

# Linguistics Thesaurus

Draft

## **Thesaurus Development Team**

**Maurine Nichols**

**Lynne Plettenberg**

**Hannah Gladfelter Rubin**

**Pengyi Zhang**

**Instructor: Dagobert Soergel**

**LBSC 775 Construction and Maintenance of Index Languages  
and Thesauri**

**College of Information Studies, University of Maryland**

**Fall 2005**



**Broad Outline**

<b>A</b>	<b>fields of linguistics</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>theory and method</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>linguistic units</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>structure of language</b>
<b>E</b>	<b>meaning of language</b>
<b>F</b>	<b>physical aspects of language and communication</b>
<b>G</b>	<b>language processing</b>
<b>H</b>	<b>types of languages, characteristics of languages</b>
<b>I</b>	<b>linguistic change</b>
<b>J</b>	<b>specific languages &amp; specific language families</b>
<b>K</b>	<b>monolingualism/multilingualism</b>
<b>L</b>	<b>organism</b>
<b>M</b>	<b>parts of the body</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>demographic characteristics</b>
<b>O</b>	<b>specific person</b>
<b>P</b>	<b>other terms</b>
<b>Z</b>	<b>trash</b>



## Detailed Outline

### A

#### fields of linguistics

- A2 . fields related to the structure of language
- A4 . fields relating to the meaning of language
- A6 . lexicography/lexicology
- A8 . descriptive linguistics
- A10 . applied linguistics
- A12 . psycholinguistics
- A14 . anthropological linguistics
- A16 . sociolinguistics
- A18 . fields by physical aspects of language and communication
- A20 . language pathology
- A22 . philosophy and history of language

### B

#### theory and method

- B2 . theories of linguistics
- B4 . methodology/method of linguistic inquiry

### C

#### linguistic units

- C2 . elemental units
- C4 . syllable (linguistic unit)
- C6 . word (linguistic unit)
- C8 . phrase (linguistic unit)
- C10 . clause (linguistic unit)
- C12 . sentence (linguistic unit)
- C14 . text (linguistic unit)
- C16 . corpus (linguistic unit)

### D

#### structure of language

- D2 . grammar
- D4 . phonology
- D6 . morphology
- D8 . syntax
- D10 . structure-meaning relationship
- D12 . grammatical units

### E

#### meaning of language

- E2 . pragmatics
- E4 . semantics
- E6 . semiotics

**F****physical aspects of language and communication**

- F2 . sound/auditory
- F4 . sight/visual
- F6 . touch/tactile
- F8 . movement/haptic

**G****language processing**

- G2 . language processes
- G4 . language abilities
- G6 . language acquisition, language instruction
- G8 . human language processing
- G10 . automated language processing

**H****types of languages, characteristics of languages****I****linguistic change**

- I2 . grammatical change
- I4 . phonological change
- I6 . morphological change
- I8 . syntactic change
- I10 . causes of linguistic change

**J****specific languages & specific language families****K****monolingualism/multilingualism**

- K2 . societal vs. individual
- K4 . monolingualism
- K6 . bilingualism
- K8 . trilingualism
- K10 . multilingualism

**L****organism**

- L2 . humans
- L4 . animals
- L6 . automated

**M**  
M2

**parts of the body**

- . brain

**N**

N2  
N4  
N6  
N8  
N10  
N12  
N14  
N16  
N18  
N20  
N22  
N24  
N26

**demographic characteristics**

- . general population
- . age
- . gender
- . sexual orientation
- . marital status
- . racial and ethnic origin
- . status by language spoken
- . place of residence
- . citizenship/immigration status
- . religious affiliation
- . status by ability or handicap
- . educational and socioeconomic status
- . special populations

**O**

**specific person**

**P**

**other terms**



# Quick Hierarchy



**A****fields of linguistics****A2****fields related to the structure of language**

- A2.2 . field of grammar
- A2.4 . field of phonology
  - A2.4.2 . . moraic phonology
  - A2.4.4 . . metrical phonology
  - A2.4.6 . . phonemic phonology
- A2.6 . field of phonetics
  - A2.6.2 . . acoustic phonetics
  - A2.6.4 . . articulatory phonetics
  - A2.6.6 . . auditory phonetics
  - A2.6.8 . . experimental phonetics
  - A2.6.10 . . forensic phonetics
- A2.8 . field of morphology
  - A2.8.2 . . diachronic morphology
- A2.10 . field of syntax
  - A2.10.2 . . syntax-morphology interaction
  - A2.10.4 . . syntax-phonology interaction
  - A2.10.6 . . syntax-semantics interaction

**A4****fields relating to the meaning of language**

- A4.2 . field of semantics
  - A4.2.2 . . field of lexical semantics
- A4.4 . field of pragmatics
  - A4.4.2 . . diachronic pragmatics
- A4.6 . field of discourse analysis/text linguistics
  - A4.6.2 . . field of discourse analysis
    - A4.6.2.2 . . . field of narratology
  - A4.6.4 . . text linguistics
  - A4.6.6 . . corpus linguistics
  - A4.6.8 . . stylistics

**A6****lexicography/lexicology**

- A6.2 . lexicography
- A6.4 . lexicology
- A6.6 . etymology
  - A6.6.2 . . folk etymology
- A6.8 . terminology

**A8****descriptive linguistics**

- A8.2 . diachronic linguistics
- A8.4 . comparative linguistics
- A8.6 . contrastive linguistics
- A8.8 . historical linguistics
- A8.10 . computational linguistics
  - A8.10.2 . . speech synthesis/recognition
- A8.12 . mathematical linguistics
  - A8.12.2 . . statistical linguistics
- A8.14 . study of linguistic universals
  - A8.14.2 . . languages in contact/borrowing

A8

*descriptive linguistics, cont.*

A8.14

. *study of linguistic universals, cont.*

A8.14.4

. . language area studies

A8.16

. geolinguistics

A8.18

. international languages

A8.20

. creole/pidgin studies

A8.22

. dialectology

A8.24

. onomastics

A8.26

. paleolinguistics/ paleography

A8.28

. language origins

A8.30

. language classification

A8.30.2

. . typological classification

A8.30.4

. . genetic classification

A8.30.6

. . areal classification

**A10****applied linguistics**

A10.2

. study of human language instruction

A10.2.2

. . study of native language instruction

A10.2.4

. . study of foreign language instruction

A10.4

. language testing and assessment

A10.6

. adult language development/literacy studies

A10.8

. reading readiness/acquisition

A10.10

. reading instruction and remediation

A10.12

. reading processes

A10.14

. reading testing

A10.16

. writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing

A10.18

. translation (human generated)

A10.20

. forensic linguistics

**A12****psycholinguistics**

A12.2

. neurolinguistics

A12.2.2

. . experimental neurolinguistics

A12.4

. neuro-cognitive linguistics

A12.6

. behaviorist linguistics

A12.8

. clinical linguistics

A12.10

. cognitive linguistics

**A14****anthropological linguistics**

A14.2

. language and culture

A14.4

. ethnographic linguistics

A14.6

. ethnolinguistics

A14.8

. philology

**A16****sociolinguistics**

A16.2

. interactional sociolinguistics

A16.4

. variational sociolinguistics

A16.6

. language planning/policy

A16.8

. language usage

**A18****fields by physical aspects of language and communication**

- A18.2 . orthography, writing systems
- A18.2.2 . . graphology
- A18.4 . hearing and speech physiology
- A18.6 . nonverbal communication
- A18.6.2 . . human nonverbal language
- A18.6.4 . . animal/interspecies communication
- A18.6.6 . . art as language

**A20****language pathology****A22****philosophy and history of language**

- A22.2 . philosophy of language
- A22.2.2 . . logic of language
- A22.4 . history of linguistics
- A22.4.2 . . linguistics in antiquity
- A22.4.4 . . medieval linguistics
- A22.4.6 . . modern western linguistics

**B**

B theory and method

**B4**

**B**

**theory and method**

**B2**

**theories of linguistics**

B2.2

. linguistic determinism

**B4**

**methodology/method of linguistic inquiry**

**C****linguistic units****C2****elemental units**

- C2.2 . morpheme (linguistic unit)
- C2.4 . phoneme (linguistic unit)
- C2.6 . grapheme (linguistic unit)
  - C2.6.2 . . graph
  - C2.6.4 . . letter
  - C2.6.6 . . ideogram
  - C2.6.8 . . numerals
  - C2.6.10 . . punctuation mark
- C2.8 . sememe (linguistic unit)
- C2.10 . lexeme (linguistic unit)
  - C2.10.2 . . lemma

**C4****syllable (linguistic unit)**

- C4.2 . onsets
  - C4.2.2 . . consonants
- C4.4 . rimes
  - C4.4.2 . . vowels

**C6****word (linguistic unit)****C8****phrase (linguistic unit)****C10****clause (linguistic unit)****C12****sentence (linguistic unit)****C14****text (linguistic unit)****C16****corpus (linguistic unit)**

**D structure of language****D2****grammar**

- D2.2 . theories and models of grammar
- D2.2.2 . . formal grammars
- D2.2.2.2 . . . structuralism
- D2.2.2.4 . . . generative grammar
- D2.2.2.4.2 . . . . surface structure
- D2.2.2.4.4 . . . . transformational grammar
- D2.2.2.4.4.2 . . . . . deep structure
- D2.2.2.4.4.4 . . . . . universal grammar
- D2.2.2.4.4.4.2 . . . . . . linguistic universals
- D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.2 . . . . . . . substantive universal
- D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.4 . . . . . . . morphological universal
- D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.6 . . . . . . . syntactic universal
- D2.2.2.4.4.6 . . . . . minimalism
- D2.2.2.4.4.6.2 . . . . . . Procrastinate Principle
- D2.2.2.4.4.6.4 . . . . . . weak feature
- D2.2.2.4.4.6.6 . . . . . . strong feature
- D2.2.2.4.4.8 . . . . . principles and parameters approach
- D2.2.2.4.6 . . . . . categorical grammar
- D2.2.2.4.8 . . . . . restricted logic grammar
- D2.2.2.4.10 . . . . . x-bar theory
- D2.2.2.4.10.2 . . . . . . x-bar schema
- D2.2.2.4.10.4 . . . . . . x-bar projection
- D2.2.2.4.12 . . . . . lexical functional grammar
- D2.2.2.6 . . . . constraint-based grammar
- D2.2.2.6.2 . . . . . optimality theory
- D2.2.2.8 . . . . functional grammar
- D2.2.2.10 . . . . systemic functional grammar
- D2.2.2.12 . . . . phrase structure grammar
- D2.2.2.14 . . . . head-driven phrase structure grammar
- D2.2.2.16 . . . . relational grammar
- D2.2.4 . . government-binding theory
- D2.2.4.2 . . . theta theory
- D2.2.4.2.2 . . . . theta criterion
- D2.4 . slot and filler grammar
- D2.6 . traditional grammar
- D2.8 . prescriptive grammar
- D2.10 . scale and category grammar
- D2.12 . story grammar
- D2.14 . stratificational grammar
- D2.16 . structural grammar
- D2.18 . case grammar
- D2.20 . theories of grammar acquisition and instruction
- D2.20.2 . . basic child grammar
- D2.20.4 . . core grammar: acquisition
- D2.20.6 . . grammatical development
- D2.20.8 . . teaching/learning grammar
- D2.22 . principles/characteristics of grammar
- D2.22.2 . . grammatical location



D6

*morphology, cont.*

D6.2

*. theories and models of morphology, cont.*

D6.2.22

*. . layered morphology*

D6.2.24

*. . morphemic tier hypothesis (mth)*

D6.4

*. principles/characteristics of morphology*

D6.4.2

*. . inflectional rules*

D6.4.2.2

*. . . paradigm*

D6.4.2.2.2

*. . . . suppletion*

D6.4.2.4

*. . . syntagm*

D6.4.2.4.2

*. . . . grammatical slot*

D6.4.2.6

*. . . inflected form*

D6.4.2.8

*. . . inflectional element*

D6.4.4

*. . morpheme structure condition*

D6.4.6

*. . word formation*

D6.4.6.2

*. . . affixation*

D6.4.6.4

*. . . derivation*

D6.4.6.6

*. . . compounding*

D6.4.6.8

*. . . back formation*

D6.4.8

*. . plural formation rule*

D6.4.10

*. . postpositions*

D6.4.12

*. . truncation*

D6.4.14

*. . reduplication*

D6.4.16

*. . diminutive formation*

D6.6

*. lexicon*

D6.6.2

*. . mental lexicon*

D6.6.4

*. . lexicon by pronunciation (phonological representation)*

D6.6.6

*. . lexicon by meaning (semantic representation)*

D6.6.8

*. . lexicon by syntactic category*

D6.6.10

*. . lexicon by orthography*

D6.6.12

*. . lexical tag***D8****syntax**

D8.2

*. theories and models of syntax*

D8.2.2

*. . covert syntax*

D8.2.4

*. . overt syntax*

D8.2.6

*. . spell-out*

D8.2.8

*. . phonological form*

D8.2.10

*. . logical form*

D8.4

*. phase impenetrability condition*

D8.4.2

*. . t-model*

D8.4.4

*. . redundancy rule*

D8.4.4.2

*. . . morpholexical rule*

D8.6

*. principles/characteristics of syntax*

D8.6.2

*. . sentence structure*

D8.6.4

*. . movement*

D8.6.4.2

*. . . head movement*

D8.6.4.2.2

*. . . . wh-movement*

D8.6.4.2.4

*. . . . move alpha*

D8.6.6

*. . syntactic ambiguity*

D8.6.8

*. . syntactic atom*

- D8.6.10 . . lexical integrity
- D8.6.12 . . reflexivity
- D8.6.14 . . structure dependence principle
- D8.6.16 . . syntactic phases
- D8.6.18 . . predication
- D8.6.18.2 . . . primary predication
- D8.8 . rules for ordering words
- D8.8.2 . . adpositional word order
- D8.8.4 . . free word order
- D8.8.6 . . multiple wh question
- D8.8.8 . . multiple wh-fronting
- D8.8.10 . . node
- D8.8.12 . . non expanding nominal head adjunct
- D8.8.14 . . word order
- D8.8.16 . . word order typology
- D8.10 . rules for ordering phrases
- D8.10.2 . . annotated phrase structure rule
- D8.10.4 . . wh-island
- D8.10.6 . . oblique case marking
- D8.10.8 . . of-insertion
- D8.10.10 . . order of element
- D8.10.12 . . parataxis
- D8.10.14 . . path containment condition
- D8.10.16 . . restructuring
- D8.10.18 . . restructuring construction
- D8.12 . rules for ordering clauses
- D8.12.2 . . clause structure
- D8.14 . rules for ordering sentences
- D8.14.2 . . parsing
- D8.14.4 . . phrase structure rule
- D8.14.6 . . pro drop
- D8.14.8 . . recursive rule
- D8.16 . rules for ordering texts
- D8.16.2 . . poetic structure
- D8.16.4 . . poetic syntax

**D10****structure-meaning relationship**

- D10.2 . grammatical category
- D10.2.2 . . mood
- D10.2.2.2 . . . imperative mood
- D10.2.2.4 . . . indicative mood
- D10.2.2.6 . . . subjunctive mood
- D10.2.4 . . gender (grammatical category)
- D10.2.4.2 . . . gender agreement
- D10.2.6 . . tense
- D10.2.8 . . number
- D10.2.8.2 . . . number agreement
- D10.2.8.4 . . . singular
- D10.2.8.6 . . . plural
- D10.2.10 . . voice
- D10.2.10.2 . . . active voice

- D10* *structure-meaning relationship, cont.*
- D10.2* *grammatical category, cont.*
- D10.2.10* *voice, cont.*
- D10.2.10.4 . . . passive voice
- D10.2.12 . . . person
- D10.2.14 . . . aspect
- D10.2.16 . . . case
- D10.2.16.2 . . . ablative case
- D10.2.16.4 . . . genitive case
- D10.2.16.6 . . . accusative case
- D10.2.16.8 . . . locative case
- D10.2.16.10 . . . dative case
- D10.2.16.10.2 . . . . movement rule
- D10.2.16.12 . . . nominative case
- D10.2.16.14 . . . ergative case
- D10.4 . . grammatical relations
- D10.4.2 . . subject
- D10.4.2.2 . . . null subject
- D10.4.2.4 . . . quirky subject
- D10.4.4 . . object
- D10.4.4.2 . . . direct object
- D10.4.4.4 . . . indirect object
- D10.4.6 . . subject object verb
- D10.4.8 . . subject verb object
- D10.4.10 . . verb subject object
- D10.4.12 . . predicate
- D10.4.14 . . paradigmatic relation
- D10.4.16 . . syntagmatic relation
- D10.6 . . thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories
- D10.6.2 . . theta role
- D10.6.2.2 . . . agent theta role
- D10.6.2.2.2 . . . . causal agent theta role
- D10.6.2.4 . . . theme theta role
- D10.6.2.6 . . . goal theta role
- D10.6.2.8 . . . source theta role
- D10.6.2.10 . . . experiencer theta role
- D10.6.2.12 . . . instrument theta role
- D10.6.2.14 . . . patient theta role
- D10.6.4 . . thematic processing
- D10.6.6 . . thematic structure
- D10.8 . . morphosyntax (morphology and syntax)
- D10.8.2 . . theta-absorption
- D10.10 . . level of speech
- D10.10.2 . . formal speech
- D10.10.4 . . informal speech
- D10.10.6 . . discursive level
- D10.12 . . valency
- D10.14 . . syntactic category
- D10.14.2 . . interjection
- D10.14.4 . . lexical categories

D10.14.4.2	. . .	nouns
D10.14.4.2.2	. . . .	agentive noun
D10.14.4.2.4	. . . .	adjectival noun
D10.14.4.2.6	. . . .	common noun
D10.14.4.2.8	. . . .	complex noun
D10.14.4.2.10	. . . .	plural nouns
D10.14.4.2.10.2	. . . . .	mass nouns
D10.14.4.2.10.4	. . . . .	count nouns
D10.14.4.2.12	. . . .	proper nouns
D10.14.4.2.14	. . . .	silent nouns
D10.14.4.4	. . .	verbs
D10.14.4.4.2	. . . .	main verb
D10.14.4.4.4	. . . .	adjectival verb
D10.14.4.4.6	. . . .	main clause verb
D10.14.4.4.8	. . . .	archetypal verb
D10.14.4.4.10	. . . .	auxiliary verb
D10.14.4.4.10.2	. . . . .	contraction
D10.14.4.4.10.4	. . . . .	modal verbs
D10.14.4.4.10.6	. . . . .	copula verbs
D10.14.4.4.12	. . . .	finite verb
D10.14.4.4.14	. . . .	transitive verb
D10.14.4.4.16	. . . .	intransitive verb
D10.14.4.4.16.2	. . . . .	unaccusative verbs
D10.14.4.4.16.4	. . . . .	unergative verbs
D10.14.4.4.18	. . . .	linking verb
D10.14.4.4.20	. . . .	phrasal verb
D10.14.4.4.22	. . . .	serial verb
D10.14.4.6	. . .	adverbs
D10.14.4.6.2	. . . .	manner adverb
D10.14.4.6.4	. . . .	degree adverb
D10.14.4.6.6	. . . .	directional adverb
D10.14.4.6.8	. . . .	locative adverb
D10.14.4.6.10	. . . .	temporal adverb
D10.14.4.6.12	. . . .	adverbial modification
D10.14.4.8	. . .	adjectives
D10.14.4.10	. . .	conjunctions
D10.14.4.10.2	. . . .	complementizer
D10.14.4.12	. . .	classifiers
D10.14.4.12.2	. . . .	numeral classifiers
D10.14.4.14	. . .	superordinates
D10.14.4.16	. . .	particles
D10.14.4.16.2	. . . .	verbal particles
D10.14.4.16.4	. . . .	articles
D10.14.4.16.6	. . . .	definite articles
D10.14.4.16.8	. . . .	indefinite articles
D10.14.4.18	. . .	participles
D10.14.4.18.2	. . . .	past participles
D10.14.4.20	. . .	adpositions
D10.14.4.20.2	. . . .	prepositions
D10.14.4.22	. . .	pronouns
D10.14.4.22.2	. . . .	personal pronouns

- D10* *structure-meaning relationship, cont.*
- D10.14* *syntactic category, cont.*
- D10.14.4* *lexical categories, cont.*
- D10.14.4.22* *pronouns, cont.*
- D10.14.4.22.4 *possessive pronouns*
- D10.16 *phrasal category*
- D10.16.2 *noun phrase*
- D10.16.2.2 *case marking and grammatical relations*
- D10.16.4 *verb phrase*
- D10.16.6 *prepositional phrase*

**D12****grammatical units**

- D12.2 *morphemes*
- D12.2.2 *morph*
- D12.2.2.2 *zero morph*
- D12.2.4 *free morphemes*
- D12.2.6 *bound morphemes*
- D12.2.6.2 *affixes*
- D12.2.6.2.2 *headedness in affixation*
- D12.2.6.2.4 *derivational affix*
- D12.2.6.2.4.2 *prefix*
- D12.2.6.2.4.4 *suffix*
- D12.2.6.2.6 *inflectional affix*
- D12.2.6.2.8 *infix*
- D12.2.6.2.10 *class i/ii affix*
- D12.2.6.2.12 *agentive*
- D12.2.6.4 *cranberry morpheme*
- D12.2.6.6 *roots*
- D12.2.8 *allomorphs*
- D12.2.10 *clitic*
- D12.2.10.2 *proclitic*
- D12.2.10.4 *enclitic*
- D12.2.12 *empty morpheme*
- D12.2.14 *content morpheme*
- D12.2.16 *function morpheme*
- D12.2.18 *heterosexual morpheme*
- D12.2.20 *homosexual morpheme*
- D12.2.22 *stem*
- D12.2.22.2 *derivative*
- D12.2.24 *lexeme*
- D12.4 *word*
- D12.4.2 *lexical words*
- D12.4.4 *grammatical words*
- D12.4.6 *compound words*
- D12.4.8 *function words*
- D12.4.10 *determiners*
- D12.4.10.2 *quantifiers*
- D12.4.10.4 *binary/complementary antonym*
- D12.4.12 *onomatopoeia*
- D12.4.14 *vocabulary*

- D12.6 . phrases
  - D12.6.2 . . elliptical phrases
  - D12.6.4 . . finiteness phrases
  - D12.6.6 . . complementizer phrases
  - D12.6.8 . . locative phrases
  - D12.6.10 . . determiner phrases
  - D12.6.12 . . complements
  - D12.6.14 . . wh-phrase
  - D12.6.16 . . phrase marker
  - D12.6.18 . . phrase structure
- D12.8 . clauses
  - D12.8.2 . . dependent clause
    - D12.8.2.2 . . . noun clauses
    - D12.8.2.4 . . . adjective clauses
    - D12.8.2.6 . . . adverb clauses
  - D12.8.4 . . independent clause
  - D12.8.6 . . main clause
  - D12.8.8 . . centre embedded relative clause
  - D12.8.10 . . indicative clause
  - D12.8.12 . . left peripheral relative clause
  - D12.8.14 . . complement clause
- D12.10 . sentences
  - D12.10.2 . . complex sentence
  - D12.10.4 . . complete sentence
  - D12.10.6 . . conjunctive sentence
  - D12.10.8 . . declarative sentence
  - D12.10.10 . . disjunctive sentence
  - D12.10.12 . . kernel sentence
  - D12.10.14 . . meter
  - D12.10.16 . . anomalous sentence
  - D12.10.18 . . question
    - D12.10.18.2 . . . wh-question
    - D12.10.18.4 . . . yes-no question
- D12.12 . texts

**E**

E meaning of language

**E6**

**E**

**meaning of language**

**E2**

**pragmatics**

E2.2

. discourse context

**E4**

**semantics**

**E6**

**semiotics**

**F****physical aspects of language and communication****F2****sound/auditory**

F2.2

. hearing

F2.4

. speech

**F4****sight/visual**

F4.2

. written text

F4.2.2

. . orthography

F4.2.4

. . phonetic alphabet

F4.4

. sign language

**F6****touch/tactile**

F6.2

. braille

F6.4

. sign language into hands

**F8****movement/haptic**

**G****language processing****G2****language processes**

- G2.2 . theories of language processing
- G2.2.2 . . mental space theory
- G2.2.4 . . theories of language acquisition
- G2.2.4.2 . . . maturational theory of language acquisition
- G2.2.4.4 . . . behaviorism
- G2.2.4.4.2 . . . . imitation theory
- G2.2.6 . . cognitive theory of linguistics
- G2.2.6.2 . . . cognitive theory of metaphor
- G2.2.6.2.2 . . . . cognitive theory of metonymy
- G2.4 . language perception
- G2.4.2 . . language perception by physical aspects of language and communication
- G2.4.2.2 . . . language perception by hearing
- G2.4.2.4 . . . language perception by reading
- G2.4.2.6 . . . perception of sign language
- G2.4.2.8 . . . reading Braille
- G2.6 . language production
- G2.6.2 . . language production by physical aspects of language and communication
- G2.6.2.2 . . . spoken language production
- G2.6.2.2.2 . . . . conceptualization stage of speech production
- G2.6.4 . . language production by stage
- G2.6.4.2 . . . conceptualization stage
- G2.8 . language recognition
- G2.8.2 . . language recognition by physical aspects of language and communication
- G2.8.2.2 . . . visual recognition
- G2.8.2.2.2 . . . . optical character recognition
- G2.8.2.2.4 . . . . visual word recognition
- G2.8.4 . . language recognition by linguistic units
- G2.8.4.2 . . . character recognition
- G2.8.4.4 . . . word recognition
- G2.10 . language and thought
- G2.10.2 . . reasoning by implicit vs. explicit reasoning
- G2.10.2.2 . . . implicit reasoning
- G2.10.2.2.2 . . . . reasoning based upon the absence of evidence
- G2.10.2.4 . . . explicit reasoning
- G2.10.2.4.2 . . . . evidential reasoning
- G2.12 . concept formation/modeling
- G2.14 . language understanding
- G2.16 . memory
- G2.18 . recall/retrieval
- G2.20 . language translation

**G4****language abilities**

- G4.2 . language abilities by perception vs. production
- G4.2.2 . . language perception abilities

- G4.2.2.2 . . . perception abilities by physical aspects of language and communication
- G4.2.2.2.2 . . . . listening skills
- G4.2.2.2.4 . . . . reading skills
- G4.2.2.2.6 . . . . perceiving sign language skills
- G4.2.4 . . language production abilities
- G4.2.4.2 . . . production abilities by physical aspects of language and communication
- G4.2.4.2.2 . . . . verbal skills
- G4.2.4.2.4 . . . . writing skills
- G4.2.4.2.6 . . . . signing skills
- G4.4 . . language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired
- G4.4.2 . . pre-existing language abilities
- G4.4.2.2 . . . creative capacity
- G4.4.4 . . acquired language abilities
- G4.6 . . prerequisites for language processing

**G6****language acquisition, language instruction**

- G6.2 . language acquisition
- G6.4 . language instruction

**G8****human language processing**

- G8.2 . human language processes
- G8.2.2 . . human language perception
- G8.2.2.2 . . . human language perception by physical aspects of language and communication
- G8.2.2.2.2 . . . . human language perception by hearing
- G8.2.2.2.4 . . . . human language perception by reading
- G8.2.2.2.6 . . . . perceiving sign language
- G8.2.2.4 . . . human language perception by objectivity
- G8.2.2.4.2 . . . . objective language perception
- G8.2.2.4.4 . . . . subjective language perception
- G8.2.4 . . human language production
- G8.2.4.2 . . . human language production by physical aspects of language and communication
- G8.2.4.2.2 . . . . spoken human language production
- G8.2.4.4 . . . human language production by stage
- G8.2.4.4.2 . . . . pre-production stage
- G8.2.6 . . human language production recognition
- G8.2.8 . . human language and thought
- G8.2.10 . . mental concept formation/modeling
- G8.2.10.2 . . . mental concept formation by unit
- G8.2.10.2.2 . . . . basic concept formation
- G8.2.10.2.4 . . . . conceptual system formation
- G8.2.10.4 . . . mental model
- G8.2.10.4.2 . . . . human cognitive environment
- G8.2.10.4.4 . . . . human cognitive metaphor
- G8.2.12 . . human language understanding
- G8.2.14 . . human memory
- G8.2.14.2 . . . central executive component, working memory
- G8.2.16 . . recall/retrieval by human brain

G8

*human language processing, cont.*

- G8.4 . human language abilities
- G8.4.2 . . mental flexibility
- G8.4.4 . . human language abilities by innate vs. acquired
- G8.4.4.2 . . . innate language abilities
- G8.4.4.2.2 . . . . innate language knowledge
- G8.4.4.2.4 . . . . language creative capacity
- G8.4.4.4 . . . human acquired language abilities
- G8.4.6 . . prerequisites for human language processing
- G8.4.6.2 . . . consciousness
- G8.4.6.4 . . . Theory of Mind
- G8.4.6.6 . . . intersubjective experience
- G8.4.6.8 . . . preadaptive bases for human language
- G8.4.6.8.2 . . . . pre-phonetic capacity
- G8.4.6.8.4 . . . . pre-syntactic capacity
- G8.4.6.8.6 . . . . pre-semantic capacity
- G8.4.6.8.8 . . . . pre-pragmatic capacity
- G8.4.6.8.10 . . . . elementary symbolic capacity
- G8.6 . human language by stage of life
- G8.6.2 . . child language
- G8.6.2.2 . . . pre-speech period
- G8.6.2.2.2 . . . . period of prelinguistic development
- G8.6.2.2.4 . . . . baby talk
- G8.6.2.4 . . . critical age, in language acquisition
- G8.6.4 . . adult language
- G8.6.4.2 . . . elderly period
- G8.8 . human language proficiency
- G8.8.2 . . language difficulties
- G8.8.2.2 . . . loss of language skill
- G8.8.2.4 . . . language difficulties by language process
- G8.8.2.4.2 . . . . perception difficulties
- G8.8.2.4.2.2 . . . . . perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication
- G8.8.2.4.2.2.2 . . . . . . hearing difficulties
- G8.8.2.4.2.2.2.2 . . . . . . . deafness
- G8.8.2.4.2.2.4 . . . . . . reading difficulties
- G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.2 . . . . . . . illiteracy
- G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.4 . . . . . . . semiliteracy
- G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.6 . . . . . . . dyslexia
- G8.8.2.4.4 . . . . production difficulties
- G8.8.2.4.4.2 . . . . . receptive competence
- G8.8.2.4.4.4 . . . . . production difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication
- G8.8.2.4.4.4.2 . . . . . . limited speaking proficiency
- G8.8.2.4.6 . . . . dysarthria
- G8.8.2.4.6.2 . . . . . limited writing proficiency
- G8.8.2.4.6.4 . . . . . movement and touch difficulties
- G8.8.2.4.6.6 . . . . . dyspraxia
- G8.8.2.4.8 . . . . limited reasoning proficiency
- G8.8.2.4.10 . . . . limited understanding proficiency

G8.8.2.4.10.2	. . . . .	dementia
G8.8.2.4.10.4	. . . . .	aphasia
G8.8.2.4.10.6	. . . . .	agrammatism
G8.8.2.4.10.8	. . . . .	broca's lesion
G8.8.2.4.10.10	. . . . .	conduction aphasia
G8.8.2.4.10.12	. . . . .	transcortical motor aphasia
G8.8.2.4.10.14	. . . . .	transcortical sensory aphasia
G8.8.2.4.10.16	. . . . .	Wernicke?s aphasia
G8.8.2.4.10.18	. . . . .	western aphasia battery
G8.8.2.4.10.20	. . . . .	dysphasia
G8.10	. . . . .	human language acquisition, human language instruction
G8.10.2	. . . . .	human language acquisition
G8.10.2.2	. . . . .	human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive
G8.10.2.2.2	. . . . .	physical language development
G8.10.2.2.4	. . . . .	cognitive language development
G8.10.2.4	. . . . .	human language acquisition by perception vs. production (language process)
G8.10.2.4.2	. . . . .	acquisition of language production
G8.10.2.4.2.2	. . . . .	language acquisition by physical aspects of language and communication
G8.10.2.4.2.2.2	. . . . .	verbal development
G8.10.2.4.2.2.4	. . . . .	writing development
G8.10.2.4.4	. . . . .	acquisition of language perception
G8.10.2.4.4.2	. . . . .	acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of language and communication
G8.10.2.4.4.2.2	. . . . .	auditory development
G8.10.2.4.4.2.4	. . . . .	reading development
G8.10.2.4.6	. . . . .	acquisition of language perception by type of environment
G8.10.2.4.6.2	. . . . .	language acquisition at home
G8.10.2.4.6.4	. . . . .	language acquisition in school
G8.10.2.6	. . . . .	learning model
G8.10.2.8	. . . . .	human language acquisition by order of acquisition
G8.10.2.8.2	. . . . .	first language acquisition
G8.10.2.8.4	. . . . .	second language acquisition
G8.10.2.8.4.2	. . . . .	language interference
G8.10.2.10	. . . . .	human language acquisition by number of languages acquiring simultaneously
G8.10.2.10.2	. . . . .	monolingual acquisition
G8.10.2.10.4	. . . . .	bilingual acquisition
G8.10.2.12	. . . . .	stages of language acquisition
G8.10.4	. . . . .	human language instruction
G8.10.4.2	. . . . .	human language instruction by approach
G8.10.4.4	. . . . .	grammatical approach to human language instruction
G8.10.4.6	. . . . .	human language instruction by type of instructor
G8.10.4.6.2	. . . . .	human instructor
G8.10.4.6.4	. . . . .	computer instructor
G8.10.4.8	. . . . .	human language instruction by language process
G8.10.4.8.2	. . . . .	human language instruction of perception
G8.10.4.8.2.2	. . . . .	reading instruction
G8.10.4.8.2.2.2	. . . . .	phonetic approach to reading instruction

- G8 *human language processing, cont.*
- G8.10 *human language acquisition, human language instruction, cont.*
- G8.10.4 *human language instruction, cont.*
- G8.10.4.8 *human language instruction by language process, cont.*
- G8.10.4.8.2 *human language instruction of perception, cont.*
- G8.10.4.8.2.2 *reading instruction, cont.*
  
- G8.10.4.8.2.2.4 . . . . . global approach to reading instruction
- G8.10.4.8.2.2.6 . . . . . eclectic approach to reading instruction
- G8.10.4.8.4 . . . . . language of instruction
- G8.10.4.8.4.2 . . . . . immersion program
- G8.10.4.8.4.4 . . . . . bilingual education programs
- G8.10.4.10 . . . . . human language instruction by native vs. foreign language
- G8.10.4.10.2 . . . . . native language instruction
- G8.10.4.10.4 . . . . . foreign language instruction
- G8.10.4.10.4.2 . . . . . english as a foreign language instruction
- G8.10.4.12 . . . . . human language instruction by level of education
- G8.10.4.12.2 . . . . . language instruction in K-12 education
- G8.10.4.12.2.2 . . . . . language instruction in elementary school
- G8.10.4.12.2.2.2 . . . . . foreign languages in the elementary school
- G8.10.4.12.2.4 . . . . . language instruction in middle school
- G8.10.4.12.2.6 . . . . . language instruction in high school
- G8.10.4.12.4 . . . . . language instruction in higher education
- G8.10.4.14 . . . . . human language instruction by level of competence
- G8.10.4.14.2 . . . . . beginning language instruction
- G8.10.4.14.4 . . . . . language instruction of false beginner
- G8.10.4.14.6 . . . . . intermediate language instruction
- G8.10.4.14.8 . . . . . advanced language instruction

**G10****automated language processing**

- G10.2 . . . . . automated language processing by point of processing execution
- G10.2.2 . . . . . real-time language processing
- G10.2.4 . . . . . offline language processing
- G10.4 . . . . . automated language processing by degree of structure of language
- G10.4.2 . . . . . structured language processing
- G10.4.4 . . . . . semi-structured language processing
- G10.4.6 . . . . . natural language processing
- G10.6 . . . . . automated language processing by linguistic unit processed
- G10.6.2 . . . . . automatic grammar testing
- G10.6.4 . . . . . sentence processing
- G10.8 . . . . . automated language process
- G10.8.2 . . . . . automated recognition
- G10.8.2.2 . . . . . automated recognition by physical aspects of language and communication
- G10.8.2.2.2 . . . . . automated visual recognition
- G10.8.2.2.2.2 . . . . . automated optical character recognition
- G10.8.2.2.2.4 . . . . . automated visual word recognition
- G10.8.2.2.4 . . . . . automated speech recognition
- G10.8.2.4 . . . . . automated recognition by linguistic units
- G10.8.2.4.2 . . . . . automated character recognition
- G10.8.2.4.4 . . . . . automated word recognition

- G10.8.2.6 . . . automatic speaker identification
- G10.8.4 . . automated production
- G10.8.4.2 . . . automated production by physical aspects of language and communication
- G10.8.4.2.2 . . . . artificial speech
- G10.8.6 . . artificial intelligence
- G10.8.6.2 . . . models of artificial intelligence
- G10.8.6.2.2 . . . . Hidden Markov Model
- G10.8.6.2.4 . . . . neural network model
- G10.8.6.4 . . . automated reasoning
- G10.8.6.4.2 . . . . expert system
- G10.8.6.4.4 . . . . grammarless system
- G10.8.6.6 . . . automated understanding
- G10.8.6.6.2 . . . . automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar
- G10.8.6.6.2.2 . . . . . automated disambiguation
- G10.8.6.6.2.4 . . . . . anaphor resolution
- G10.8.6.6.2.4.2 . . . . . . binding domain for anaphor
- G10.8.6.6.2.6 . . . . . tagging
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.2 . . . . . . tagging algorithm
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2 . . . . . . . stochastic tagging
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.4 . . . . . . . rule-based tagging
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6 . . . . . . . transformation-based tagging
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.4 . . . . . . . tag set
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.2 . . . . . . . . brown tag set
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.4 . . . . . . . . c5 tag set
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.6 . . . . . . . tagging manual
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.8 . . . . . . . context free parser
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.10 . . . . . . . shallow text parsing
- G10.8.6.6.2.6.12 . . . . . . . transformational parsing
- G10.8.8 . . machine memory
- G10.8.10 . . automated recall/retrieval
- G10.8.10.2 . . . information retrieval
- G10.8.10.2.2 . . . . boolean approach
- G10.8.10.2.4 . . . . language model
- G10.8.10.2.6 . . . . statistic model
- G10.8.10.2.6.2 . . . . . word frequency
- G10.8.10.2.6.4 . . . . . character frequency
- G10.8.10.2.8 . . . . concordancing program
- G10.8.10.4 . . . information extraction
- G10.8.10.4.2 . . . . frame
- G10.8.10.4.2.2 . . . . . frame feature
- G10.8.12 . . machine translation
- G10.8.12.2 . . . decoding
- G10.10 . . automated language abilities
- G10.10.2 . . prerequisites for automated language processing
- G10.10.4 . . automated creative capacity
- G10.10.6 . . behavior
- G10.12 . . automated language acquisition, automated language instruction
- G10.12.2 . . automated language acquisition
- G10.12.2.2 . . . machine learning
- G10.12.4 . . automated language instruction

G10

*automated language processing, cont.*

G10.12

. *automated language acquisition, automated language instruction, cont.*

G10.12.4

. . *automated language instruction, cont.*

G10.12.4.2

. . . automated assistant learning

G10.14

. applications of automated language processing

G10.16

. tools for automated conceptual processing

G10.16.2

. . analysis tools in corpus linguistics

G10.16.4

. . computational lexicon

G10.16.6

. . machine readable corpora

**H**

H types of languages, characteristics of languages

**H**

**H**

**types of languages, characteristics of languages**

**I**

I linguistic change

**I10.2**

**I**

**linguistic change**

**I2**

**grammatical change**

**I4**

**phonological change**

**I6**

**morphological change**

**I8**

**syntactic change**

**I10**

**causes of linguistic change**

**I10.2**

. migration

**J**

J specific languages & specific language families

**J**

**J**

**specific languages & specific language families**

**K**

K monolingualism/multilingualism

**K10**

**K**

**monolingualism/multilingualism**

**K2**

**societal vs. individual**

K2.2

. individual bilingualism

**K4**

**monolingualism**

**K6**

**bilingualism**

K6.2

. double semilingual

**K8**

**trilingualism**

**K10**

**multilingualism**

**L**

L organism

**L6**

**L**

**organism**

**L2**

**humans**

**L4**

**animals**

**L6**

**automated**

**M****parts of the body****M2****brain**

M2.2

. structure of the brain

M2.2.2

. . cerebral hemisphere

M2.2.2.2

. . . left hemisphere of the brain

M2.2.2.2.2

. . . . wernicke's area

M2.2.2.2.4

. . . . broca's area

M2.2.2.4

. . . right hemisphere of the brain

M2.2.4

. . brain cortex

M2.2.6

. . synapse

**N****demographic characteristics****N2****general population****N4****age**

- N4.2 . prenatal
- N4.4 . perinatal
- N4.6 . child
  - N4.6.2 . . infant
  - N4.6.4 . . young child
  - N4.6.6 . . preadolescent
- N4.8 . adolescent
- N4.10 . adult
  - N4.10.2 . . young adult
  - N4.10.4 . . mature adult
    - N4.10.4.2 . . . middle-aged adult
  - N4.10.6 . . elderly

**N6****gender**

- N6.2 . male
  - N6.2.2 . . man
- N6.4 . female
  - N6.4.2 . . pregnant female
  - N6.4.4 . . woman
    - N6.4.4.2 . . . pregnant woman
  - N6.4.6 . . pregnant teen

**N8****sexual orientation**

- N8.2 . heterosexual
- N8.4 . homosexual or bisexual
- N8.6 . homosexual
  - N8.6.2 . . lesbian
  - N8.6.4 . . gay male
- N8.8 . bisexual

**N10****marital status****N12****racial and ethnic origin**

- N12.2 . single race/ethnic group
  - N12.2.2 . . single race group
  - N12.2.4 . . single ethnic group
- N12.4 . mixed racial/ethnic individual or group
  - N12.4.2 . . mixed race individual
  - N12.4.4 . . mixed racial group
  - N12.4.6 . . mixed ethnic group
- N12.6 . racial group
- N12.8 . ethnic group

**N14****status by language spoken**

- N14.2 . monolingual person
- N14.4 . bilingual person

N14 *status by language spoken, cont.*

- N14.6 . multilingual group
- N14.8 . status by knowledge of dominant language
- N14.8.2 . . native speaker
- N14.8.4 . . dominant language as second language
- N14.8.6 . . no knowledge of dominant language

**N16 place of residence**

**N18 citizenship/immigration status**

- N18.2 . citizen
- N18.4 . immigrant
- N18.6 . temporary resident
- N18.8 . foreign visitor
- N18.10 . refugee

**N20 religious affiliation**

**N22 status by ability or handicap**

- N22.2 . intelligence level
- N22.4 . status by disability
- N22.4.2 . . not disabled
- N22.4.4 . . disabled
- N22.4.4.2 . . . developmentally disabled
- N22.4.4.4 . . . physically disabled
- N22.4.4.4.2 . . . . mobility impaired
- N22.4.4.6 . . . mentally disabled
- N22.4.4.6.2 . . . . mentally retarded
- N22.4.4.6.4 . . . . mentally ill

**N24 educational and socioeconomic status**

- N24.2 . student
- N24.2.2 . . student by educational level
- N24.2.2.2 . . . preschool student
- N24.2.2.4 . . . elementary secondary student
- N24.2.2.4.2 . . . . elementary school student
- N24.2.2.4.4 . . . . middle school student
- N24.2.2.4.6 . . . . high school student
- N24.2.2.6 . . . undergraduate or graduate student
- N24.2.2.6.2 . . . . undergraduate student
- N24.2.2.6.4 . . . . graduate student
- N24.2.4 . . student by academic performance
- N24.4 . status by level of knowledge
- N24.4.2 . . status by literacy
- N24.4.2.2 . . . illiterate
- N24.4.2.4 . . . semiliterate
- N24.4.2.6 . . . literate
- N24.6 . socioeconomic status
- N24.6.2 . . lower socioeconomic class
- N24.6.4 . . middle class

**N24.6.4.2**

N demographic characteristics

**N26.2**

- N24.6.4.2 . . . lower middle class
- N24.6.4.4 . . . middle middle class
- N24.6.4.6 . . . upper middle class
- N24.6.6 . . . upper class
- N24.8 . status by type of neighborhood
- N24.10 . status by relationship to others
- N24.12 . status by social relationship

**N26****special populations**

- N26.2 . hidden populations

○

○ specific person

○

○

**specific person**

**P**

P other terms

**P**

**P**

**other terms**

# **Annotated Hierarchy**



**A****fields of linguistics****A2****fields related to the structure of language**

- A2.2 . field of grammar
  - RT +D2 grammar
- A2.4 . field of phonology
  - NT A2.10.4 syntax-phonology interaction
  - RT +D4 phonology
- A2.4.2 . . moraic phonology
- A2.4.4 . . metrical phonology
- A2.4.6 . . phonemic phonology
- A2.6 . field of phonetics
  - RT D4.2 phonetics
- A2.6.2 . . acoustic phonetics
  - NT +F2 sound/auditory
- A2.6.4 . . articulatory phonetics
  - NT +F2.4 speech
- A2.6.6 . . auditory phonetics
  - NT F2.2 hearing
- A2.6.8 . . experimental phonetics
- A2.6.10 . . forensic phonetics
  - BT +A10.20 forensic linguistics
- A2.8 . field of morphology
  - NT A2.10.2 syntax-morphology interaction
  - RT +D6 morphology
- A2.8.2 . . diachronic morphology
- A2.10 . field of syntax
  - RT +D8 syntax
- A2.10.2 . . syntax-morphology interaction
  - BT +A2.8 field of morphology
- A2.10.4 . . syntax-phonology interaction
  - BT +A2.4 field of phonology
- A2.10.6 . . syntax-semantics interaction
  - BT +E4 semantics

**A4****fields relating to the meaning of language**

- A4.2 . field of semantics
  - BT +E4 semantics
- A4.2.2 . . field of lexical semantics
- A4.4 . field of pragmatics
  - A4.4.2 . . diachronic pragmatics
- A4.6 . field of discourse analysis/text linguistics
  - A4.6.2 . . field of discourse analysis
    - A4.6.2.2 . . . field of narratology
  - A4.6.4 . . text linguistics
  - A4.6.6 . . corpus linguistics
    - NT G10.16.2 analysis tools in corpus linguistics
- A4.6.8 . . stylistics

**A6****lexicography/lexicology**

- A6.2 . lexicography
- A6.4 . lexicology
- A6.6 . etymology
  - RT A14.8 philology

- A6  
A6.6  
A6.6.2  
A6.8
- lexicography/lexicology, cont.*  
*etymology, cont.*  
 . . folk etymology  
 . terminology
- A8**
- descriptive linguistics**  
 ST synchronic linguistics
- A8.2  
A8.4  
A8.6  
A8.8  
A8.10  
A8.10.2  
A8.12  
A8.12.2  
A8.14  
A8.14.2  
A8.14.4  
A8.16  
A8.18  
A8.20  
A8.22  
A8.24  
A8.26  
A8.28  
A8.30  
A8.30.2  
A8.30.4  
A8.30.6
- . diachronic linguistics  
 RT +A22.4 history of linguistics
- . comparative linguistics
- . contrastive linguistics
- . historical linguistics
- . computational linguistics  
 RT A8.12.2 statistical linguistics  
 +G10 automated language processing
- . . speech synthesis/recognition  
 RT G10.8.2.2.4 automated speech recognition
- . mathematical linguistics
- . . statistical linguistics  
 RT +A8.10 computational linguistics
- . study of linguistic universals  
 RT +D2.2.2.4.4.4 universal grammar  
 +D2.2.2.4.4.4.2 linguistic universals
- . . languages in contact/borrowing
- . . language area studies
- . geolinguistics
- . international languages
- . creole/pidgin studies
- . dialectology
- . onomastics  
 ST onomatology  
 RT D10.14.4.2.12 proper nouns
- . paleolinguistics/ paleography  
 BT +A14 anthropological linguistics
- . language origins
- . language classification
- . . typological classification
- . . genetic classification
- . . areal classification
- A10**
- applied linguistics**  
 RT +G language processing
- A10.2  
A10.2.2  
A10.2.4  
A10.4  
A10.6  
A10.8  
A10.10
- . study of human language instruction  
 RT +G8.10.4 human language instruction
- . . study of native language instruction  
 RT G8.6.2.2.4 baby talk  
 G8.10.4.10.2 native language instruction
- . . study of foreign language instruction  
 RT +G8.10.4.10.4 foreign language instruction
- . language testing and assessment
- . adult language development/literacy studies
- . reading readiness/acquisition
- . reading instruction and remediation

- A10.12 . reading processes
  - RT G8.8.2.4.4.2 receptive competence
- A10.14 . reading testing
- A10.16 . writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing
- A10.18 . translation (human generated)
  - SN translation by human
  - BT +G2.20 language translation
  - +G8.2 human language processes
  - RT +G10.8.12 machine translation
- A10.20 . forensic linguistics
  - NT A2.6.10 forensic phonetics

**A12****psycholinguistics**

- RT +G8 human language processing
- +G8.8.2 language difficulties
- G8.10.2.8.4.2 language interference
- +K10 multilingualism
- A12.2 . neurolinguistics
- A12.2.2 . . experimental neurolinguistics
- A12.4 . neuro-cognitive linguistics
- A12.6 . behaviorist linguistics
- A12.8 . clinical linguistics
- A12.10 . cognitive linguistics

**A14****anthropological linguistics**

- NT A8.26 paleolinguistics/ paleography
- A14.2 . language and culture
- A14.4 . ethnographic linguistics
- A14.6 . ethnolinguistics
- A14.8 . philology
  - RT +A6.6 etymology

**A16****sociolinguistics**

- RT G8.10.4.8.4.2 immersion program
- A16.2 . interactional sociolinguistics
- A16.4 . variational sociolinguistics
- A16.6 . language planning/policy
- A16.8 . language usage

**A18****fields by physical aspects of language and communication**

- RT +G language processing
- A18.2 . orthography, writing systems
- A18.2.2 . . graphology
- A18.4 . hearing and speech physiology
- A18.6 . nonverbal communication
- A18.6.2 . . human nonverbal language
- A18.6.4 . . animal/interspecies communication
- A18.6.6 . . art as language

**A20****language pathology**

- RT +G language processing
- +G8.8.2 language difficulties

**A22**

A22.2

A22.2.2

A22.4

A22.4.2

A22.4.4

A22.4.6

**philosophy and history of language**

- . philosophy of language
- . . logic of language
- . history of linguistics
  - RT A8.2 diachronic linguistics
- . . linguistics in antiquity
- . . medieval linguistics
- . . modern western linguistics

**B**

B theory and method

**B4**

**B**

**theory and method**

**B2**

**theories of linguistics**

- NT +D2.2 theories and models of grammar
- +D2.20 theories of grammar acquisition and instruction
- +D6.2 theories and models of morphology
- +D8.2 theories and models of syntax
- +G2.2 theories of language processing

B2.2

. linguistic determinism

**B4**

**methodology/method of linguistic inquiry**

## C

**linguistic units**

- SN ordered from smallest unit to largest
- NT +D12 grammatical units
- RT D10.4.14 paradigmatic relation  
D10.4.16 syntagmatic relation

## C2

**elemental units**

C2.2

- . morpheme (linguistic unit)

C2.4

- . phoneme (linguistic unit)

C2.6

- . grapheme (linguistic unit)

C2.6.2

- . . graph

C2.6.4

- . . letter

C2.6.6

- . . ideogram

C2.6.8

- . . numerals

- BT +D2.22.6.4 closed grammatical class
- +D10.14.4 lexical categories
- +D12.4.4 grammatical words

C2.6.10

- . . punctuation mark

C2.8

- . sememe (linguistic unit)

C2.10

- . lexeme (linguistic unit)

C2.10.2

- . . lemma

- DF A lemma is the word in group of lexemes used to represent all similar lexemes (one that appears in dictionary. Example: run for ran, running, etc.).
- BT +D12.2.24 lexeme

## C4

**syllable (linguistic unit)**

C4.2

- . onsets

C4.2.2

- . . consonants

C4.4

- . rimes

C4.4.2

- . . vowels

## C6

**word (linguistic unit)**

## C8

**phrase (linguistic unit)**

## C10

**clause (linguistic unit)**

## C12

**sentence (linguistic unit)**

## C14

**text (linguistic unit)**

## C16

**corpus (linguistic unit)**

**D****structure of language**

- DF the dimensions of language analysis that underlie all forms of language, whether spoken, written, or signed.
- SN This section includes terms concerned with the formal structure of language, including phonology, morphology, and syntax as well as the interface between linguistic structure and meaning

**D2****grammar**

- DF syntax and morphology; the structure of words, phrases, clauses, and sentences.
- SN scientific study of word structure and sentence structure
- RT A2.2 field of grammar

## D2.2

. **theories and models of grammar**

BT +B2 theories of linguistics

## D2.2.2

. . **formal grammars**

## D2.2.2.2

. . . **structuralism**

DF A type of linguistic analysis which stresses the interrelatedness of all levels and sub-levels of language. It was introduced at the beginning of the century by Ferdinand de Saussure (1857-1913) as a deliberate reaction to the historically oriented linguistics of the 19th century and subsequently established itself as the standard paradigm until the 1950's when it was joined, if not replaced, by generative grammar. [NEAT]

RT +D2.2.2.4 generative grammar

## D2.2.2.4

. . . **generative grammar**

DF Models of grammar that use ordered rules or other processes capable of generating all the well-formed sentences of a language, thereby accounting for the grammaticality or ungrammaticality of individual sentences. [LLBA]

RT D2.2.2.2 structuralism

+D2.2.2.6 constraint-based grammar

D2.2.2.12 phrase structure grammar

+D10.14 syntactic category

## D2.2.2.4.2

. . . . **surface structure**

DF In many models of generative grammar, a level of syntactic representation that reflects the actual ordering of the elements of sentences. [LLBA]

ST S-structure

RT D2.2.2.4.4.2 deep structure

+D2.2.4 government-binding theory

D8.2.8 phonological form

## D2.2.2.4.4

. . . . **transformational grammar**

ST transformational generative grammar

## D2.2.2.4.4.2

. . . . . **deep structure**

DF A concept in transformational generative grammar that describes and accounts for sentence structure; it is the base component of generative grammar, encoding the lexical properties of sentence constituents and representing the basic grammatical relations in a sentence. [LLBA]

ST D-structure

RT D2.2.2.4.2 surface structure

+D2.2.4 government-binding theory

## D2.2.2.4.4.4

. . . . . **universal grammar**

DF Any set of statements claimed to apply to the structure of all languages; chiefly used in the framework of Noam Chomsky's principles-and-parameters approach to designate a hypothesized single grammar, transmitted genetically, that accounts for the ability of all normal humans to learn and speak their native language. [LLBA]

<i>D2</i>	<i>grammar, cont.</i>	
<i>D2.2</i>	<i>theories and models of grammar, cont.</i>	
<i>D2.2.2</i>	<i>formal grammars, cont.</i>	
<i>D2.2.2.4</i>	<i>generative grammar, cont.</i>	
<i>D2.2.2.4.4</i>	<i>transformational grammar, cont.</i>	
<i>D2.2.2.4.4.4</i>	<i>universal grammar, cont.</i>	
		RT +A8.14 study of linguistic universals
		D2.2.2.4.4.8 principles and parameters approach
		+G4.2 language abilities by perception vs. production
		G8.4.4.2.2 innate language knowledge
		+G8.10.2 human language acquisition
D2.2.2.4.4.4.2	linguistic universals	
		ST universal features of language
		RT +A8.14 study of linguistic universals
D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.2	substantive universal	
D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.4	morphological universal	
D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.6	syntactic universal	
D2.2.2.4.4.6	minimalism	
		DF Research program aiming to eliminate from linguistic theory anything which is not "virtually necessary." [LEX]
		DF A development in the tradition of government-binding theory and the principles and parameters approach during the 1990s, spearheaded by Noam Chomsky. D-structure and S-structure are eliminated, leaving logical form and phonetic form as the only syntactic representations; morphological feature-checking and an economy principle determine the course of derivations. [LLBA]
		ST Minimalist Program
		NT D8.2.2 covert syntax
		D8.2.4 overt syntax
		+D8.4 phase impenetrability condition
		RT D2.2.2.4.4.8 principles and parameters approach
		+D2.2.4 government-binding theory
		D8.2.10 logical form
D2.2.2.4.4.6.2	Procrastinate Principle	
D2.2.2.4.4.6.4	weak feature	
D2.2.2.4.4.6.6	strong feature	
D2.2.2.4.4.8	principles and parameters approach	
		DF The approach to language developed by Noam Chomsky during the 1980s, in which the human ability to speak is explained by a biologically programmed universal grammar, consisting of principles common to all languages and specific parameters along which individual languages vary. Children learn a language by discovering its parameter settings. [LLBA]
		RT +D2.2.2.4.4.4 universal grammar
		+D2.2.2.4.4.6 minimalism
		+D4 phonology
		+G4.2 language abilities by perception vs. production
		G8.4.4.2.2 innate language knowledge
		+G8.10.2 human language acquisition
D2.2.2.4.6	categorical grammar	
		ST nontransformational grammar
D2.2.2.4.8	restricted logic grammar	
D2.2.2.4.10	x-bar theory	
		DF In various models of generative grammar, a model of phrase

structure as a binary branching tree with three levels of nodes, termed (from bottom to top) X, X' or X-bar, and X'' or XP, where X stands for any of the lexical word class symbols V (verb), N (noun), A (adjective), and P (preposition) or for a functional category; the entire structure is defined as a projection of the X head, which is joined to a complement at the X' node and a specifier at the XP node. [LLBA]

RT D2.2.2.4.12 lexical functional grammar  
D2.24.6.4.2 tree diagram representation of grammar  
D6.6.12 lexical tag  
+D8 syntax

D2.2.2.4.10.2

. . . . . x-bar schema

D2.2.2.4.10.4

. . . . . x-bar projection

D2.2.2.4.12

. . . . . lexical functional grammar

DF Generative models of language developed by Joan Bresnan and others in the late 1970s and 1980s under the constraint that grammar theory conform to results of psycholinguistic research. Computational information-processing techniques are used to derive competence-based models of linguistic performance that claim to be psychologically realistic and unify research in linguistics, language acquisition, and language processing. [LLBA]

DF a theory of the structure of natural language and how different aspects of linguistic structure are related. The name of the theory expresses two ways in which it differs from other theories of linguistic structure and organization. LFG is a lexical theory: relations between linguistic forms, such as the relation between an active and passive form of a verb, are generalizations about the structure of the lexicon, not transformational operations that derive one form on the basis of another one. And LFG is a functional theory: grammatical relations such as subject and object are basic, primitive constructs, not defined in terms of phrase-structure configurations or of semantic notions such as agent or patient. [MIT]

SN do not confuse with functional grammar or systemic functional grammar.

RT +D2.2.2.4.10 x-bar theory  
D2.2.2.8 functional grammar  
D2.2.2.10 systemic functional grammar  
+D6.6 lexicon

D2.2.2.6

. . . . . constraint-based grammar

DF unlike the generative methods, which define a language by applying rules to a set of initial elements of some kind, a constraint grammar specifies a set by saying what properties the elements of the set must have. [MIT]

RT +D2.2.2.4 generative grammar

D2.2.2.6.2

. . . . . optimality theory

DF An approach to generative grammar that replaces rules with highly general principles that generate multiple outputs under a set of universal violable constraints; the latter have language- and dialect-specific rankings, and a higher ranking constraint may violate a lower ranking one. Among candidate outputs, the one involving fewest constraint violations at higher rank levels corresponds to observed linguistic forms. [LLBA]

D2.2.2.8

. . . . . functional grammar

DF A social-interaction model of language introduced in 1978 by Simon C. Dik. It includes a lexicon and syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic levels; predications are constructed from predicate frames in the lexicon and mapped onto linguistic expressions by

- D2* *grammar, cont.*
- D2.2* *. theories and models of grammar, cont.*
- D2.2.2* *. . formal grammars, cont.*
- D2.2.2.8* *. . . functional grammar, cont.*
- expression rules. [LLBA]
- SN Do not confuse with lexical functional grammar or systemic functional grammar.
- RT D2.2.2.4.12 lexical functional grammar  
D2.2.2.10 systemic functional grammar  
+D6.6 lexicon  
+D8 syntax  
D10.12 valency  
+E4 semantics
- D2.2.2.10 *. . . systemic functional grammar*
- DF theory in which language is viewed as networks of interlocking choices made by a speaker during the speech act. [LLBA]
- SN Do not confuse with functional grammar or lexical functional grammar.
- ST systemic grammar  
systemic linguistics
- RT D2.2.2.4.12 lexical functional grammar  
D2.2.2.8 functional grammar
- D2.2.2.12 *. . . phrase structure grammar*
- DF a type of primitive generative grammar which offers an analysis of sentences by showing the structure which lies behind them, usually with the help of tree diagrams. [NEAT]
- RT +D2.2.2.4 generative grammar  
D2.2.4.6.4.2 tree diagram representation of grammar  
+D8 syntax
- D2.2.2.14 *. . . head-driven phrase structure grammar*
- DF An integrated syntactic and semantic theory developed by Carl Pollard and Ivan A. Sag in the 1980s and 1990s; a nonderivational model based on relations of structure sharing and positing a syntax-semantic level of representation that contains attributes of category, content, and context. [LLBA]
- BT +D10 structure-meaning relationship
- RT +D6.6 lexicon  
+D8 syntax  
+E4 semantics
- D2.2.2.16 *. . . relational grammar*
- D2.2.4 *. . government-binding theory*
- DF A model of grammar distinguished by having two levels of syntactic representation called D-structure and S-structure, logical form, and phonetic form, all related by movement and constraints on movement. It is used as a collective designation for theories of government, binding, bounding, and control, the projection principle, theta criterion, and empty category principle. [LLBA]
- RT D2.2.2.4.2 surface structure  
D2.2.2.4.4.2 deep structure  
+D2.2.2.4.4.6 minimalism  
D6.2.24 morphemic tier hypothesis (mth)  
D8.2.10 logical form  
+D10.6.2 theta role
- D2.2.4.2 *. . . theta theory*
- RT +D10.6.2 theta role
- D2.2.4.2.2 *. . . . theta criterion*
- D2.4 *. slot and filler grammar*
- RT +G language processing

- D2.6 . traditional grammar
- D2.8 . prescriptive grammar
  - DF grammar that ?prescribes? what people should say rather than 'describes' what they do say [COOK]
- D2.10 . scale and category grammar
- D2.12 . story grammar
- D2.14 . stratificational grammar
- D2.16 . structural grammar
  - DF teaching term for grammar concerned with how words go into phrases, phrases into sentences [COOK]
- D2.18 . case grammar
  - NT +D10.2.16 case
- D2.20 . theories of grammar acquisition and instruction
  - BT +B2 theories of linguistics
- D2.20.2 . . basic child grammar
  - BT +N4.6 child
- D2.20.4 . . core grammar: acquisition
  - BT +G6.2 language acquisition
- D2.20.6 . . grammatical development
  - DF the acquisition of grammar; growth in sentence length and complexity.
  - RT +G8.6.2 child language
    - G8.10.2.4.2.2 verbal development
    - G8.10.2.4.2.2.4 writing development
- D2.20.8 . . teaching/learning grammar
  - SN goes under processing
- D2.22 . principles/characteristics of grammar
- D2.22.2 . . grammatical location
- D2.22.4 . . repeatability
  - D2.22.4.2 . . . repeatable linguistic units
  - D2.22.4.4 . . . unrepeatable linguistic units
  - D2.22.6 . . open or closed grammatical classes
  - D2.22.6.2 . . . open grammatical class
    - DF words can be added to it
    - NT +D10.14.4.2 nouns
      - +D10.14.4.4 verbs
      - +D10.14.4.6 adverbs
      - +D10.14.4.8 adjectives
- D2.22.6.4 . . . closed grammatical class
  - DF can?t really add words; subject to change over time
  - NT C2.6.8 numerals
    - +D10.14.4.10 conjunctions
      - D10.14.4.16.4 articles
      - +D10.14.4.22 pronouns
    - RT +D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb
      - +D10.14.4.20 adpositions
- D2.22.8 . . universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar
- D2.22.10 . . grammaticality, ungrammaticality
  - NT +D12.4.4 grammatical words
  - RT +D8 syntax
    - D10.14.4.4.14 transitive verb
    - D12.10.16 anomalous sentence
- D2.22.10.2 . . . grammaticality
  - DF describes a well-formed sequence of words that conforms to rules of syntax
  - RT +E meaning of language
- D2.22.10.2.2 . . . . grammatical acceptability

- D2* *grammar, cont.*
- D2.22* . *principles/characteristics of grammar, cont.*
- D2.22.10* . . *grammaticality, ungrammaticality, cont.*
- D2.22.10.2* . . . *grammaticality, cont.*
- D2.22.10.2.4* . . . . **grammatical option**  
SR WIESB
- D2.22.10.2.6* . . . . **grammatical agreement**  
DF correspondence in gender, number, case, person between words  
NT D10.2.4.2 gender agreement  
RT +D10.2.4 gender (grammatical category)  
+D10.2.8 number  
D10.2.12 person  
+D10.2.16 case  
+D10.4 grammatical relations  
D10.12 valency  
SR LLBA
- D2.22.10.2.8* . . . . **grammaticalization**
- D2.22.10.4* . . . **ungrammaticality**
- D2.22.10.4.2* . . . . **anomaly**  
DF violation in semantic rules resulting in nonsense (FRO)  
BT +E4 semantics  
RT D12.10.16 anomalous sentence
- D2.22.10.4.4* . . . . **double negative**  
SR FIN
- D2.22.12* . . **grammatical ambiguity**
- D2.22.14* . . **ergativity**  
NT D10.2.16.14 ergative case
- D2.22.14.2* . . . **ergative/absolutive agreement**
- D2.22.16* . . **definiteness**  
DF category where a noun phrase refers to a unique object insofar as the speakers and listeners are concerned (FROMKIN)  
NT D10.14.4.2.12 proper nouns  
RT +D10.16.2 noun phrase  
+D12.6 phrases
- D2.22.18* . . **indefiniteness**  
RT D2.22.20 deixis  
+D10.16.2 noun phrase  
+D12.6 phrases  
SR ALEXP
- D2.22.20* . . **deixis**  
SN pointing function in language; interpretation cannot be made from sentence alone, understanding is provided by context (words such as here, there, you, I, now?)  
BT +E2 pragmatics  
RT D2.22.18 indefiniteness  
SR FRE
- D2.22.22* . . **grammar and pronunciation of morpheme**  
BT +D12.2 morphemes
- D2.24* . **representation of grammar**
- D2.24.2* . . **mental representation of grammar**
- D2.24.4* . . **spoken representation of grammar**  
NT D12.10.14 meter
- D2.24.4.2* . . . **prosody**  
SR FRE
- D2.24.6* . . **written representation of grammar**

- D2.24.6.2 . . . punctuation
- D2.24.6.4 . . . diagramming (sentences)
- D2.24.6.4.2 . . . . tree diagram representation of grammar
  - DF A method of representing the structure of a sentence, or occasionally a compound, so that the internal hierarchical organization is evident. Such structures can be equally well represented using bracketing but this is not as effective visually. [NEAT]
  - BT +D8.4.2 t-model
  - RT +D2.2.2.4.10 x-bar theory
    - D2.2.2.12 phrase structure grammar
- D2.24.8 . . signed representation of grammar
- D2.24.10 . . machine representation of grammar
- D2.26 . morphological component of grammar
  - DF A component in the grammar in which the word formation rules apply. Linguists disagree about whether an autonomous morphological component exists, proposing either: (1) a morphological component independent of either phonology or syntax; (2) a morphological component related to phonology and subject to the same rules; or (3) a morphological component integrated with syntax are integrated and subject to the same rules. [LEX]

**D4****phonology**

- RT +A2.4 field of phonology
  - D2.2.2.4.4.8 principles and parameters approach
  - D6.4.4 morpheme structure condition
  - D6.4.14 reduplication
  - D8.4.4.2 morpholexical rule
  - G10.8.4.2.2 artificial speech

## D4.2

- . phonetics
  - NT G8.4.6.8.2 pre-phonetic capacity
  - RT +A2.6 field of phonetics

**D6****morphology**

- NT +D10.8 morphosyntax (morphology and syntax)
- RT +A2.8 field of morphology
  - D6.4.4 morpheme structure condition
  - D8.4.4.2 morpholexical rule
  - D8.6.8 syntactic atom
  - +D12.2 morphemes

## D6.2

- . theories and models of morphology
  - SN theories on how words are formed.
  - BT +B2 theories of linguistics

## D6.2.2

- . . morpheme-based morphology
  - DF a theory in which it is assumed that word formation rules may operate over morphemes (e.g. Halle (1973), Siegel (1974), Kiparsky (1982)). This theory is an alternative to the theory of word-based morphology (e.g. Aronoff (1976), Booij (1977), Scalise (1984)). [LEX]
  - DF way of analyzing word forms as if they were made of morphemes put after each other like beads on a string

## D6.2.4

- . . word-based morphology
  - DF a hypothesis proposed in Aronoff (1976) which says that all regular word-formation processes are word-based. A new word is formed by applying a regular rule to a single already existing word. Both the new word and the existing one are members of major lexical categories. This hypothesis entails the claim that English words such as deceive, receive and conceive are not formed by regular prefixation processes, since the base ceive is not an existing word which belongs to a major lexical category. [LEX]

D6

*morphology, cont.*

D6.2

*theories and models of morphology, cont.*

D6.2.6

. . lexeme-based morphology

DF looks at word form as the result of applying rules that alter a word form or stems to produce a new one

ST lexical morphology

NT +D12.2.24 lexeme

D6.2.8

. . natural morphology

DF a theoretical model developed by morphologists such as Dressler and Wurzel. They seek to provide a theory of what constitutes a 'natural' or 'unmarked' morphological system, and what laws govern deviations from that natural system. The most natural type of morphology is fully transparent, in the sense that every morpheme has one form and one meaning, and every meaning corresponds to exactly one form. [LEX]

D6.2.10

. . split-morphology hypothesis

DF hypothesis which entails that derivation and inflection are distinct, and belong to separate components of the grammar. Derivation is handled by lexical rules, while (regular) inflection is handled by syntactic rules. [LEX]

D6.2.12

. . nonconcatenative morphology

DF a term which is used for non-agglutinative root-and-pattern morphologies. In such systems, word formation processes generally do not take the form of linear affixation. [LEX]

ST root-and-pattern morphology

D6.2.12.2

. . . template morphology

DF a term which is used for systems of nonconcatenative morphology in which it is difficult or impossible to analyze the formation of complex words as the addition of affixes one by one to a stem. Rather, in these systems a word consists of several obligatory and optional affixes, where each obligatory affix has its own position in the string and optional affixes are slotted into this string, at the appropriate point in the sequence. Usually one finds discontinuous dependencies between affixes. Languages with template morphologies are Navajo (Young &amp; Morgan (1980)), Arabic (McCarthy (1981)), Sierra Miwok (Smith (1985)), and Yawelmani (Archangeli (1984)). [LEX]

D6.2.14

. . distributed morphology

D6.2.16

. . finite state morphology

D6.2.18

. . fusional morphology

D6.2.20

. . inflectional morphology

D6.2.22

. . layered morphology

D6.2.24

. . morphemic tier hypothesis (mth)

DF a hypothesis first introduced into the theory of Autosegmental phonology in McCarthy (1981) which entails the claim that every morpheme making up a word is assigned a separate tier, i.e., a separate and autonomous level of representation. [LEX]

RT +D2.2.4 government-binding theory

D6.4

. principles/characteristics of morphology

D6.4.2

. . inflectional rules

DF gives you different forms of same word (dog and dogs); relates a lexeme to its forms

ST inflecting  
inflection

NT +D12.2.6.2.12 agentive

RT +D12.2.6.2 affixes

+D12.2.24 lexeme

D6.4.2.2

. . . paradigm

- DF a term which is used for the set of all the inflected forms which an individual word assumes [LEX] (e.g., the various forms of a verb)
- DF The set of forms belonging to a particular word-class or member of a word-class. A paradigm can be thought of as a vertical list of forms which can occupy a slot in a syntagm. [NEAT]
- ST paradigmatic axis
- RT +D6.4.2.4 syntagm  
D6.4.2.6 inflected form  
D6.6.12 lexical tag  
D10.4.14 paradigmatic relation  
D10.4.16 syntagmatic relation
- D6.4.2.2.2 . . . . **suppletion**  
DF A form in a paradigm (a set of morphologically related elements, such as the forms of a verb or noun) which etymologically comes from another source, e.g. the past tense form went in English is not formally related to the verb go. [NEAT]
- D6.4.2.4 . . . **syntagm**  
DF The linear (or temporal) sequence of elements which contrasts directly with the vertical axis - the paradigmatic axis. [NEAT]  
ST syntagmatic axis  
RT +D6.4.2.2 paradigm  
D10.4.14 paradigmatic relation  
D10.4.16 syntagmatic relation
- D6.4.2.4.2 . . . . **grammatical slot**  
DF Any point in a syntagm - a linear structure such as a phrase or sentence - which can be occupied by a class of items such as a noun or verb. [NEAT]
- D6.4.2.6 . . . **inflected form**  
RT +D6.4.2.2 paradigm
- D6.4.2.8 . . . **inflectional element**
- D6.4.4 . . **morpheme structure condition**  
DF conditions which express regularities about the phonological structure of morphemes. [LEX]  
ST MSC  
RT +D4 phonology  
+D6 morphology  
+D8.4.4 redundancy rule
- D6.4.6 . . **word formation**  
DF form new words (dog and dog-catcher - dog-catchers would be inflectional)
- D6.4.6.2 . . . **affixation**  
NT D12.2.6.2.2 headedness in affixation
- D6.4.6.4 . . . **derivation**  
DF making new words with affixes (dependent)  
NT +D12.2.6.2.4 derivational affix  
D12.2.22.2 derivative  
BT +D10.8 morphosyntax (morphology and syntax)  
RT +D12.2.6.2 affixes  
+D12.2.24 lexeme
- D6.4.6.6 . . . **compounding**  
DF combining complete words to form new word (dog-catcher)
- D6.4.6.8 . . . **back formation**  
DF creating a new word by removing what is mistakenly considered an affix (edit from editor)  
RT +D12.2.6.2 affixes  
+D12.4 word
- D6.4.8 . . **plural formation rule**
- D6.4.10 . . **postpositions**  
DF A postposition is an adposition that occurs after its complement.  
BT +D10.14.4.20 adpositions

D6

*morphology, cont.*

D6.4

. *principles/characteristics of morphology, cont.*

D6.4.12

. . truncation

D6.4.14

. . reduplication

DF a word formation process by which some part of a base (= a segment, syllable, morpheme) is repeated, either to the left, or to the right, or, occasionally, in the middle. [LEX]

RT +D4 phonology

D6.4.16

. . diminutive formation

D6.6

. lexicon

DF knowledge one has about form and meaning of words and phrases

RT D2.2.2.4.12 lexical functional grammar

D2.2.2.8 functional grammar

D2.2.2.14 head-driven phrase structure grammar

D6.6.2

. . mental lexicon

BT +Mbra in

D6.6.4

. . lexicon by pronunciation (phonological representation)

D6.6.6

. . lexicon by meaning (semantic representation)

D6.6.8

. . lexicon by syntactic category

NT +D10.14 syntactic category

D6.6.10

. . lexicon by orthography

D6.6.12

. . lexical tag

ST morphological class

word class

RT +D2.2.2.4.10 x-bar theory

+D6.4.2.2 paradigm

**D8****syntax**

DF grammatical arrangement of words in sentences, rules for ordering

NT G8.4.6.8.4 pre-syntactic capacity

RT +A2.10 field of syntax

+D2.2.2.4.10 x-bar theory

D2.2.2.8 functional grammar

D2.2.2.12 phrase structure grammar

D2.2.2.14 head-driven phrase structure grammar

+D2.22.10 grammaticality, ungrammaticality

D8.2

. theories and models of syntax

BT +B2 theories of linguistics

D8.2.2

. . covert syntax

DF Notion in the Minimalist Program. Covert syntax is that part of syntax which is ordered after Spell-Out, i.e. leaves no traces in the sound structure of a language. [LEX]

BT +D2.2.2.4.4.6 minimalism

RT D8.2.4 overt syntax

D8.2.4

. . overt syntax

DF Notion in the Minimalist Program. Overt syntax is that part of syntax which is ordered before Spell-Out, hence is reflected in the sound structure. [LEX]

BT +D2.2.2.4.4.6 minimalism

RT D8.2.2 covert syntax

D8.2.6

. . spell-out

DF (minimalist theory) instruction to switch to phonological form. What happens at PF is a point of debate; if one assumes that lexical items come from the lexicon fully inflected, phonological features are 'stripped away' at PF. Another possibility is that Spell-Out accesses the lexicon to associate the syntactic structure with phonological features.

- [LEX]  
 RT D8.2.8 phonological form
- D8.2.8 . . **phonological form**  
 DF the level of representation in the T-model of grammar at which only information relevant to the phonetic realization of the utterance is present. At this level, which is derived from surface structure, only phonological processes may apply. [LEX]  
 RT D2.2.2.4.2 surface structure  
 D8.2.6 spell-out  
 D8.2.10 logical form
- D8.2.10 . . **logical form**  
 DF In logic, the translation of a natural-language sentence into a formal language. In government-binding theory, a level of representation derived by movement from S-structure and serving as the interface between the grammar and a semantic interpreter. Retained in the minimalist program in the absence of D- and S-structure as the only nonphonetic level of representation. [LLBA]  
 RT +D2.2.2.4.4.6 minimalism  
 +D2.2.4 government-binding theory  
 D8.2.8 phonological form
- D8.4 . **phase impenetrability condition**  
 BT +D2.2.2.4.4.6 minimalism
- D8.4.2 . . **t-model**  
 DF Model of grammar prevalent in the Principles and Parameters framework. [LEX]  
 NT D2.24.6.4.2 tree diagram representation of grammar
- D8.4.4 . . **redundancy rule**  
 DF rule which fills in predictable or redundant information. Redundancy rules have two important properties: (a) they do not create structure, and (b) they do not alter structure. [LEX]  
 RT D6.4.4 morpheme structure condition
- D8.4.4.2 . . . **morpholexical rule**  
 DF a kind of lexical redundancy rule proposed by Lieber (1980) to relate allomorphs which are listed in the lexicon, to each other. Morpholexical rules apply in a subcomponent of the grammar which precedes both the word formation component proper and the phonological component. The main motivation for this type of rule is that there are cases in which word formation rules need to have access to derived allomorphs before the phonology applies. [LEX]  
 RT +D4 phonology  
 +D6 morphology  
 D12.2.8 allomorphs
- D8.6 . **principles/characteristics of syntax**
- D8.6.2 . . **sentence structure**  
 DF The overall pattern of elements in a sentence, based on recurrent distributional patterns in groups of sentences. [LLBA]
- D8.6.4 . . **movement**  
 DF Movement is a way of describing the structure of the sentence as if elements in it moved around, typically in English in questions and passive constructions. Thus the question Will John go? comes from a similar structure to that underlying the statement John will come by movement of will. [COOK]
- D8.6.4.2 . . . **head movement**  
 DF movement within a sentence that ?displaces? syntactic categories, such as wh-phrases, nominal phrases, and verbs. [adapted from MIT]
- D8.6.4.2.2 . . . . **wh-movement**  
 DF the "displacement" of an object phrase headed by a "wh-" interrogative word (such as who, what, where, when)  
 SN Class items specific to wh-question formation under wh-questions.

- D8* *syntax, cont.*
- D8.6* . *principles/characteristics of syntax, cont.*
- D8.6.4* . . *movement, cont.*
- D8.6.4.2* . . . *head movement, cont.*
- D8.6.4.2.2* . . . . *wh-movement, cont.*
- Class items dealing with characteristics of wh-phrases under wh-phrase.
- RT D8.10.4 wh-island  
D12.6.14 wh-phrase  
D12.10.18.2 wh-question
- D8.6.4.2.4* . . . . **move alpha**  
DF most general formulation of possible movements. In effect, Move alpha says that some category alpha can be moved anytime anywhere. It generalizes rules such as Move NP and Move wh, which in their turn generalize construction specific transformations such as Passivization and Raising. Move alpha itself is considered an instance of Affect alpha. [LEX]
- D8.6.6* . . **syntactic ambiguity**  
BT + ambiguity
- D8.6.8* . . **syntactic atom**  
DF term introduced in Di Sciullo & Williams (1987) to refer to the property of words that they are the indivisible building blocks of syntax. Words are atomic with respect to syntax, since syntactic rules or principles cannot make reference to their parts [LEX]  
RT +D6 morphology  
D8.6.10 lexical integrity
- D8.6.10* . . **lexical integrity**  
DF a term used to refer to one of the most important properties of words, viz. the property that no syntactic process is allowed to refer to parts of a word. [LEX]  
RT D8.6.8 syntactic atom
- D8.6.12* . . **reflexivity**  
DF property in which a word or phrase refers to itself  
ST reflexiveness
- D8.6.14* . . **structure dependence principle**  
DF principle that all grammatical operations are dependent on the structure of the surrounding sentence.
- D8.6.16* . . **syntactic phases**
- D8.6.18* . . **predication**  
DF subject-predicate relation. [LEX]  
RT D10.4.12 predicate
- D8.6.18.2* . . . **primary predication**
- D8.8* . **rules for ordering words**  
BT +D10.4 grammatical relations
- D8.8.2* . . **adpositional word order**  
BT +D10.14.4.20 adpositions
- D8.8.4* . . **free word order**  
SR ZUSHD
- D8.8.6* . . **multiple wh question**
- D8.8.8* . . **multiple wh-fronting**  
DF in certain languages, the requirement that all interrogative words in a sentence with multiple interrogatives be placed at the front of the sentence (e.g., in Bulgarian: *Koj kogo kakvo e pital?* translates directly as ?who whom what asked? and is equivalent to the English ?Who asked whom what??). [adapted from LEX]
- D8.8.10* . . **node**

- D8.8.12 . . non expanding nominal head adjunct
- D8.8.14 . . word order
- D8.8.16 . . word order typology
- D8.10 . rules for ordering phrases
- D8.10.2 . . annotated phrase structure rule
- D8.10.4 . . wh-island
  - DF the extraction island created by an embedded sentence which is introduced by a wh-word. [LEX]
  - RT D8.6.4.2.2 wh-movement  
D12.6.14 wh-phrase
- D8.10.6 . . oblique case marking
- D8.10.8 . . of-insertion
- D8.10.10 . . order of element
- D8.10.12 . . parataxis
- D8.10.14 . . path containment condition
- D8.10.16 . . restructuring
- D8.10.18 . . restructuring construction
- D8.12 . rules for ordering clauses
- D8.12.2 . . clause structure
  - BT +D12.8 clauses
- D8.14 . rules for ordering sentences
- D8.14.2 . . parsing
  - BT +G10.8.6.6.2 automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar
- D8.14.4 . . phrase structure rule
- D8.14.6 . . pro drop
- D8.14.8 . . recursive rule
- D8.16 . rules for ordering texts
- D8.16.2 . . poetic structure
- D8.16.4 . . poetic syntax

**D10****structure-meaning relationship**

- ST syntax-semantics interface
- NT D2.2.2.14 head-driven phrase structure grammar
- BT +E meaning of language
- D10.2 . **grammatical category**
  - SN often used as synonym for ?part of speech?
  - RT +D10.14 syntactic category
- D10.2.2 . . **mood**
  - DF a division in the verbal area which refers to whether the action of the verb represents a fact, a wish, a possibility, necessity, or a command. [NEAT]
- D10.2.2.2 . . . **imperative mood**
  - DF a mood used to issue commands. [NEAT]
- D10.2.2.4 . . . **indicative mood**
  - DF A factual mood which is used to make statements rather than issue commands (imperative) or make uncertain, hypothetical statements (subjunctive). [NEAT]
- D10.2.2.6 . . . **subjunctive mood**
  - DF a mood used to make uncertain, hypothetical statements. [NEAT]
- D10.2.4 . . **gender (grammatical category)**
  - RT +D2.22.10.2.6 grammatical agreement
- D10.2.4.2 . . . **gender agreement**
  - BT +D2.22.10.2.6 grammatical agreement
- D10.2.6 . . **tense**
  - RT +D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb

D10

*structure-meaning relationship, cont.*

D10.2

*grammatical category, cont.*

- D10.2.8 . . . **number**  
 RT +D2.22.10.2.6 grammatical agreement  
 +D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb
- D10.2.8.2 . . . **number agreement**
- D10.2.8.4 . . . **singular**
- D10.2.8.6 . . . **plural**
- D10.2.10 . . . **voice**  
 NT +G8.8.2 language difficulties  
 RT +D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb
- D10.2.10.2 . . . **active voice**
- D10.2.10.4 . . . **passive voice**  
 RT D10.8.2 theta-absorption
- D10.2.12 . . . **person**  
 RT +D2.22.10.2.6 grammatical agreement  
 +D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb
- D10.2.14 . . . **aspect**  
 RT +D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb
- D10.2.16 . . . **case**  
 DF Morphological form of nouns and pronouns, and in some languages articles and adjectives as well, indicating the grammatical relationship to the verb (i.e. in English ?I? is the nominative case of the first person singular pronoun and functions as a subject; me is the accusative case and can only function as an object) (FROMKIN)  
 NT D10.16.2.2 case marking and grammatical relations  
 BT +D2.18 case grammar  
 RT +D2.22.10.2.6 grammatical agreement  
 +D10.6 thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories  
 +D10.6.2 theta role  
 +D10.14.4.2 nouns  
 +D10.14.4.8 adjectives  
 D10.14.4.16.4 articles  
 +D10.14.4.22 pronouns
- D10.2.16.2 . . . **ablative case**  
 DF Ablative case is a case that expresses a variety of meanings including instrument, cause, location, source, and time. [SIL] It indicates the agent in passive sentences or the instrument or manner or place of the action described by the verb. [WORDNET]  
 BT ablative  
 RT +D10.14.4.4 verbs
- D10.2.16.4 . . . **genitive case**  
 DF The case that expresses ownership [WORDNET], the referent of the marked noun is the possessor of the referent of another noun. [SIL]  
 BT genitive  
 RT D10.14.4.22.4 possessive pronouns
- D10.2.16.6 . . . **accusative case**
- D10.2.16.8 . . . **locative case**  
 NT D10.14.4.6.6 directional adverb  
 D10.14.4.6.8 locative adverb
- D10.2.16.10 . . . **dative case**  
 DF used to indicate noun to which something is given
- D10.2.16.10.2 . . . **movement rule**
- D10.2.16.12 . . . **nominative case**
- D10.2.16.14 . . . **ergative case**

BT +D2.22.14 ergativity

- D10.4 . **grammatical relations**  
 DF Indicates any one of several structural positions that a noun phrase may assume in a sentence. (FRO) A grammatical relation is a role of a noun phrase or complement clause that determines syntactic behaviors such as word position in a clause, verb agreement and participation and behavior in such operations as passivization. [SIL]  
 NT +D8.8 rules for ordering words  
 +D10.16.2 noun phrase  
 D10.16.2.2 case marking and grammatical relations  
 +D12.8.14 complement clause  
 RT +D2.22.10.2.6 grammatical agreement  
 +D10.6 thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories
- D10.4.2 . . **subject**
- D10.4.2.2 . . . **null subject**  
 DF subject that is not represented as a lexical item but which is made explicit, e.g., by verb agreement. [WEIJER]
- D10.4.2.4 . . . **quirky subject**  
 DF Word that behaves like a grammatical subject but which is morphologically marked otherwise. Quirky subjects occur for example in Icelandic, e.g. her was helped instead of she was helped. [WEIJER]
- D10.4.4 . . **object**  
 RT D10.14.4.4.14 transitive verb  
 +D10.14.4.4.16 intransitive verb
- D10.4.4.2 . . . **direct object**
- D10.4.4.4 . . . **indirect object**
- D10.4.6 . . **subject object verb**
- D10.4.8 . . **subject verb object**
- D10.4.10 . . **verb subject object**
- D10.4.12 . . **predicate**  
 DF The part of a sentence that says something about the subject. In case the verb is a copula (to be, to become) the predicate is the complement of that copula, e.g. "ill" in "John is ill." In case the verb is not a copula, the predicate is the verb, e.g. "has" in "John has a book." [WEIJER]  
 RT +D8.6.18 predication
- D10.4.14 . . **paradigmatic relation**  
 DF The relation between units (phonemes, words) which can occur in the same context [Weijer]  
 RT +C linguistic units  
 +D6.4.2.2 paradigm  
 +D6.4.2.4 syntagm  
 D10.4.16 syntagmatic relation  
 +E2 pragmatics
- D10.4.16 . . **syntagmatic relation**  
 DF The relation between a linguistic unit (word, phoneme) and its context [Weijer]  
 RT +C linguistic units  
 +D6.4.2.2 paradigm  
 +D6.4.2.4 syntagm  
 D10.4.14 paradigmatic relation  
 +E2 pragmatics
- D10.6 . **thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories**  
 RT +D10.2.16 case  
 +D10.4 grammatical relations
- D10.6.2 . . **theta role**  
 DF The semantic relations between a verbal form and its arguments. [MIT]  
 Roles include agent, theme, goal, source, experiencer. [LEX]

- D10* *structure-meaning relationship, cont.*
- D10.6* *thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories, cont.*
- D10.6.2* *theta role, cont.*
- RT +D2.2.4 government-binding theory
    - +D2.2.4.2 theta theory
    - +D10.2.16 case
  - D10.6.2.2 . . . agent theta role
    - D10.6.2.2.2 . . . . causal agent theta role
  - D10.6.2.4 . . . theme theta role
  - D10.6.2.6 . . . goal theta role
  - D10.6.2.8 . . . source theta role
  - D10.6.2.10 . . . experiencer theta role
  - D10.6.2.12 . . . instrument theta role
  - D10.6.2.14 . . . patient theta role
  - D10.6.4 . . thematic processing
  - D10.6.6 . . thematic structure
  - D10.8 . morphosyntax (morphology and syntax)
    - NT +D6.4.6.4 derivation
    - BT +D6 morphology
  - D10.8.2 . . theta-absorption
    - DF some morpho-syntactic elements have the capacity of absorbing a theta-role assigned by the verb (stem) to which they are attached, with the effect that that theta-role cannot be assigned to its regular position. [LEX] (e.g., passive voice, clitics)
    - RT D10.2.10.4 passive voice
      - +D12.2.10 clitic
  - D10.10 . level of speech
    - D10.10.2 . . formal speech
    - D10.10.4 . . informal speech
    - D10.10.6 . . discursive level
  - D10.12 . valency
    - DF The capacity of a verb or other lexical item to combine with particular classes of clause constituents; considered an essential lexical property, as verbs that are otherwise grammatically similar may differ sharply in the number and type of constituents that may or must accompany them. The notion of valence is widespread in varieties of functional linguistics and dependency grammar. [LLBA]
    - ST valence
    - RT D2.2.2.8 functional grammar
      - +D2.22.10.2.6 grammatical agreement
      - +D10.14.4.4 verbs
        - D10.14.4.4.14 transitive verb
        - +D10.14.4.4.16 intransitive verb
  - D10.14 . syntactic category
    - DF A syntactic category is a set of words and/or phrases in a language which share a significant number of common characteristics. The classification is based on similar structure and sameness of distribution (the structural relationships between these elements and other items in a larger grammatical structure), and not on meaning. In generative grammar, a syntactic category is symbolized by a node label in a constituent structure tree. [SIL] Commonly referred to as ?parts of speech?.
    - ST syntactic class
    - BT +D6.6.8 lexicon by syntactic category
    - RT +D2.2.2.4 generative grammar
      - +D10.2 grammatical category
  - D10.14.2 . . interjection

			DF	word or phrase that has no grammatical relationship to rest of sentence (wiki) ex: ugh, wow
			SN	can be a phrase, word, or sentence
D10.14.4	.	.		<b>lexical categories</b>
			SN	syntactic category at the word level
			NT	C2.6.8 numerals
D10.14.4.2	.	.		<b>nouns</b>
			ST	nominals
			NT	+D10.16.2 noun phrase D12.8.2.2 noun clauses
			BT	+D2.22.6.2 open grammatical class
			RT	+D10.2.16 case +D10.14.4.12 classifiers +D12.4.10 determiners
D10.14.4.2.2	.	.		<b>agentive noun</b>
			NT	+D12.2.6.2.12 agentive
			BT	+D12.2.6.2.12 agentive
D10.14.4.2.4	.	.		<b>adjectival noun</b>
			BT	+D10.14.4.8 adjectives
D10.14.4.2.6	.	.		<b>common noun</b>
D10.14.4.2.8	.	.		<b>complex noun</b>
			SR	CHU
D10.14.4.2.10	.	.		<b>plural nouns</b>
D10.14.4.2.10.2	.	.		<b>mass nouns</b>
D10.14.4.2.10.4	.	.		<b>count nouns</b>
D10.14.4.2.12	.	.		<b>proper nouns</b>
			ST	proper name
			BT	+D2.22.16 definiteness
			RT	A8.24 onomastics
D10.14.4.2.14	.	.		<b>silent nouns</b>
D10.14.4.4	.	.		<b>verbs</b>
			NT	+D12.2.6.2.12 agentive
			BT	+D2.22.6.2 open grammatical class
			RT	D10.2.16.2 ablative case D10.12 valency
D10.14.4.4.2	.	.		<b>main verb</b>
			RT	+D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb
D10.14.4.4.4	.	.		<b>adjectival verb</b>
			BT	+D10.14.4.8 adjectives
D10.14.4.4.6	.	.		<b>main clause verb</b>
			SR	CHU
D10.14.4.4.8	.	.		<b>archetypal verb</b>
D10.14.4.4.10	.	.		<b>auxiliary verb</b>
			DF	Auxiliary verbs are verbal elements that accompany the lexical verb of a verb phrase, and express grammatical distinctions not carried by the lexical verb, such as person, number, tense, aspect, and voice. Examples: can, may, do. [SIL]
			BT	auxiliary
			RT	+D2.22.6.4 closed grammatical class D10.2.6 tense +D10.2.8 number +D10.2.10 voice D10.2.12 person D10.2.14 aspect D10.14.4.4.2 main verb D10.16.4 verb phrase
			SR	CHU
D10.14.4.4.10.2	.	.		<b>contraction</b>

<i>D10</i>		<i>structure-meaning relationship, cont.</i>
<i>D10.14</i>	.	<i>syntactic category, cont.</i>
<i>D10.14.4</i>	.	<i>lexical categories, cont.</i>
<i>D10.14.4.4</i>	.	<i>verbs, cont.</i>
<i>D10.14.4.4.10</i>	.	<i>auxiliary verb, cont.</i>
<i>D10.14.4.4.10.2</i>	.	<i>contraction, cont.</i>
		SN only auxiliary verbs have a contracted form (it?s)
		SR CHU
D10.14.4.4.10.4	.	modal verbs
D10.14.4.4.10.6	.	copula verbs
D10.14.4.4.12	.	finite verb
D10.14.4.4.14	.	transitive verb
		DF A verb, or verb form, that requires an object to be grammatical. [WORDNET]
		BT transitive
		RT +D2.22.10 grammaticality, ungrammaticality +D10.4.4 object D10.12 valency
D10.14.4.4.16	.	intransitive verb
		DF verb that does not have a direct object
		BT intransitive
		RT +D10.4.4 object D10.12 valency
D10.14.4.4.16.2	.	unaccusative verbs
		DF Intransitive verbs that usually have theme subjects and express change of state, existence: to break, to die, to bleed, etc. The past participle of the verb can be used as an adjective. [WEIJER]
		RT D10.14.4.4.16.4 unergative verbs D10.14.4.18.2 past participles
D10.14.4.4.16.4	.	unergative verbs
		DF Intransitive verbs that usually have agentive subjects and express volitional acts: to sleep, to laugh, to fly, etc. The past participle of the verb cannot be used as an adjective. [WEIJER]
		RT D10.14.4.4.16.2 unaccusative verbs D10.14.4.18.2 past participles
D10.14.4.4.18	.	linking verb
		DF connects a subject to a subject complement
D10.14.4.4.20	.	phrasal verb
D10.14.4.4.22	.	serial verb
D10.14.4.6	.	adverbs
		NT D12.8.2.6 adverb clauses
		BT +D2.22.6.2 open grammatical class
		RT D12.2.4 free morphemes
D10.14.4.6.2	.	manner adverb
D10.14.4.6.4	.	degree adverb
D10.14.4.6.6	.	directional adverb
		BT +D10.2.16.8 locative case
		RT D10.14.4.6.8 locative adverb
D10.14.4.6.8	.	locative adverb
		BT +D10.2.16.8 locative case
		RT D10.14.4.6.6 directional adverb
D10.14.4.6.10	.	temporal adverb
D10.14.4.6.12	.	adverbial modification

- D10.14.4.8 . . . **adjectives**  
 NT D10.14.4.2.4 adjectival noun  
 D10.14.4.4.4 adjectival verb  
 D12.8.2.4 adjective clauses  
 BT +D2.22.6.2 open grammatical class  
 RT +D10.2.16 case  
 SR CHU
- D10.14.4.10 . . . **conjunctions**  
 DF word that links other words or phrases syntactically (and, but) and expresses a semantic relationship between them (SIL)  
 BT +D2.22.6.4 closed grammatical class  
 +D12.2.16 function morpheme  
 +D12.4.4 grammatical words  
 RT D12.2.4 free morphemes
- D10.14.4.10.2 . . . **complementizer**  
 DF conjunction that marks a complement clause (that) (SIL)  
 BT +D12.8.14 complement clause
- D10.14.4.12 . . . **classifiers**  
 DF Small words or affixes to denote some kind of property of invariable nouns, e.g. whether it is male or female (according to some theories, classifiers are the origin of grammatical gender), or what is the shape of an object. Examples or classifier languages are Japanese, Yucatec Mayan and Sesotho. [WEIJER]  
 RT +D10.14.4.2 nouns
- D10.14.4.12.2 . . . **numeral classifiers**
- D10.14.4.14 . . . **superordinates**  
 DF Words that denote a category, e.g. animal, weapon [WEIJER]
- D10.14.4.16 . . . **particles**  
 DF words with grammatical or pragmatic meaning, not part of main class (to, not, oh)
- D10.14.4.16.2 . . . **verbal particles**
- D10.14.4.16.4 . . . **articles**  
 BT +D2.22.6.4 closed grammatical class  
 +D12.2.16 function morpheme  
 +D12.4.10 determiners  
 RT +D10.2.16 case  
 D12.2.4 free morphemes  
 SR LLBA
- D10.14.4.16.6 . . . **definite articles**  
 DF e.g., the
- D10.14.4.16.8 . . . **indefinite articles**  
 DF e.g., a, an  
 SR MUNNN
- D10.14.4.18 . . . **participles**
- D10.14.4.18.2 . . . **past participles**  
 RT D10.14.4.4.16.2 unaccusative verbs  
 D10.14.4.4.16.4 unergative verbs
- D10.14.4.20 . . . **adpositions**  
 DF An adposition is a cover term for prepositions and postpositions. It is a member of a closed set of items that occur before or after a complement composed of a noun phrase, noun, pronoun, or clause that functions as a noun phrase, and form a single structure with the complement to express its grammatical and semantic relation to another unit within a clause. [SIL]  
 NT D6.4.10 postpositions  
 D8.8.2 adpositional word order  
 RT +D2.22.6.4 closed grammatical class  
 D12.2.4 free morphemes  
 D12.6.12 complements

- D10* *structure-meaning relationship, cont.*  
*D10.14* *syntactic category, cont.*  
*D10.14.4* *lexical categories, cont.*  
*D10.14.4.20* *adpositions, cont.*
- D10.14.4.20.2 . . . . **prepositions**  
 DF A preposition is an adposition that occurs before its complement.  
 Examples are: to, with, from. [SIL]  
 BT +D12.2.16 function morpheme
- D10.14.4.22 . . . **pronouns**  
 BT +D2.22.6.4 closed grammatical class  
 RT +D10.2.16 case  
 +D10.16.2 noun phrase  
 D12.2.4 free morphemes
- D10.14.4.22.2 . . . . **personal pronouns**  
 D10.14.4.22.4 . . . . **possessive pronouns**  
 RT D10.2.16.4 genitive case
- D10.16 . **phrasal category**  
 BT +D12.6 phrases
- D10.16.2 . . **noun phrase**  
 DF A noun phrase is a phrase that has a noun as its head. A noun phrase generally includes one or more modifying words, but allowance is usually made for single-word minimal noun phrases that are composed only of a noun or pronoun.  
 NT +D12.4.10 determiners  
 BT +D10.4 grammatical relations  
 +D10.14.4.2 nouns  
 +D12.6 phrases  
 RT +D2.22.16 definiteness  
 D2.22.18 indefiniteness  
 +D10.14.4.22 pronouns
- D10.16.2.2 . . . **case marking and grammatical relations**  
 BT +D10.2.16 case  
 +D10.4 grammatical relations
- D10.16.4 . . **verb phrase**  
 BT +D12.6 phrases  
 RT +D10.14.4.4.10 auxiliary verb
- D10.16.6 . . **prepositional phrase**  
 BT +D12.6 phrases
- D12** **grammatical units**  
 BT +C linguistic units
- D12.2 . **morphemes**  
 DF smallest meaningful unit of language  
 NT D2.22.22 grammar and pronunciation of morpheme  
 RT +D6 morphology
- D12.2.2 . . **morph**  
 DF single manifestation of a morpheme
- D12.2.2.2 . . . **zero morph**  
 ST null morpheme  
 zero morpheme
- D12.2.4 . . **free morphemes**  
 DF Free morphemes are morphemes that can stand alone as a word, like cat or dog. [LANGF]  
 ST unbound morphemes  
 RT +D10.14.4.6 adverbs  
 +D10.14.4.10 conjunctions

- D10.14.4.16.4 articles
- +D10.14.4.20 adpositions
- +D10.14.4.22 pronouns
- D12.2.6.6 roots
- D12.2.14 content morpheme
- D12.2.6 . . **bound morphemes**
  - DF A bound morpheme is a grammatical unit that never occurs by itself, but is always attached to some other morpheme. An example is the -s in dogs. [SIL]
- D12.2.6.2 . . . **affixes**
  - DF An affix is a bound morpheme that is joined before, after, or within a root or stem. An affix is joined by derivation or inflection.
  - NT D12.2.22.2 derivative
  - RT +D6.4.2 inflectional rules
    - +D6.4.6.4 derivation
      - D6.4.6.8 back formation
      - D12.2.6.6 roots
      - +D12.2.22 stem
- D12.2.6.2.2 . . . . **headedness in affixation**
  - BT +D6.4.6.2 affixation
- D12.2.6.2.4 . . . . **derivational affix**
  - BT +D6.4.6.4 derivation
- D12.2.6.2.4.2 . . . . . **prefix**
- D12.2.6.2.4.4 . . . . . **suffix**
- D12.2.6.2.6 . . . . **inflectional affix**
  - BT inflection
    - +D12.2.16 function morpheme
- D12.2.6.2.8 . . . . **infix**
  - DF An infix is an affix that is inserted within a root or stem.
- D12.2.6.2.10 . . . . **class i/ii affix**
- D12.2.6.2.12 . . . . **agentive**
  - DF suffix that changes meaning of verb to noun indicating role: runner
  - NT +D10.14.4.2.2 agentive noun
  - BT +D6.4.2 inflectional rules
    - +D10.14.4.2.2 agentive noun
    - +D10.14.4.4 verbs
- D12.2.6.4 . . . **cranberry morpheme**
  - DF A cranberry morpheme is a bound morpheme that only exists in one lexeme. For example, twi in twilight and spick in spick-and-span. [WIKI]
  - RT +D12.2.24 lexeme
- D12.2.6.6 . . . **roots**
  - DF base to which an affix is joined
  - ST head
  - RT D12.2.4 free morphemes
    - +D12.2.6.2 affixes
- D12.2.8 . . **allomorphs**
  - DF one of a set of morphemes with same function (-ed in loved, picked); collection of morphs
  - RT D8.4.4.2 morpholexical rule
- D12.2.10 . . **clitic**
  - DF A clitic is a morpheme that has syntactic characteristics of a word, but shows evidence of being phonologically bound to another word. An example is the contraction of the morpheme is in: what's going on? [SIL] They do not function independently in sentence structure. Clitics that precede their host are called proclitics; those that follow their host are enclitics. [LLBA]
  - RT D10.8.2 theta-absorption

- D12* *grammatical units, cont.*  
*D12.2* *morphemes, cont.*  
*D12.2.10* *clitic, cont.*
- D12.2.10.2 . . . **proclitic**  
D12.2.10.4 . . . **enclitic**  
D12.2.12 . . **empty morpheme**  
D12.2.14 . . **content morpheme**  
DF conveys semantic content (meaning), can include affixes that change meaning of root  
RT D12.2.4 free morphemes
- D12.2.16 . . **function morpheme**  
DF give information about grammatical function  
NT +D10.14.4.10 conjunctions  
D10.14.4.16.4 articles  
D10.14.4.20.2 prepositions  
D12.2.6.2.6 inflectional affix
- D12.2.18 . . **heterosexual morpheme**  
D12.2.20 . . **homosexual morpheme**  
D12.2.22 . . **stem**  
RT +D12.2.6.2 affixes
- D12.2.22.2 . . . **derivative**  
DF stem formed by combining a root with an affix that adds meaning (sil)  
BT +D6.4.6.4 derivation  
+D12.2.6.2 affixes
- D12.2.24 . . **lexeme**  
DF abstract concept of words that are roughly the same in meaning (run, runs, ran) used in morphological analysis; unit of morphological analysis  
NT C2.10.2 lemma  
BT +D6.2.6 lexeme-based morphology  
RT +D6.4.2 inflectional rules  
+D6.4.6.4 derivation  
D12.2.6.4 cranberry morpheme
- D12.4 . **word**  
SN types of words; components of words go in morphemes  
NT +G2.8.4.4 word recognition  
G10.8.10.2.6.2 word frequency  
RT D6.4.6.8 back formation
- D12.4.2 . . **lexical words**  
DF belong to open class of words
- D12.4.4 . . **grammatical words**  
DF belong to closed class of word  
NT C2.6.8 numerals  
+D10.14.4.10 conjunctions  
BT +D2.22.10 grammaticality, ungrammaticality
- D12.4.6 . . **compound words**  
SN a word containing a stem that is made up of more than one root
- D12.4.8 . . **function words**  
D12.4.10 . . **determiners**  
DF syntactic or lexical category of words and expressions that form a noun phrase when combined with a noun (noun + determiner = noun phrase); articles, demonstratives, quantifiers, etc. (FRO)  
NT D10.14.4.16.4 articles  
D12.6.10 determiner phrases  
BT +D10.16.2 noun phrase  
RT +D10.14.4.2 nouns  
SR LLBA

- D12.4.10.2 . . . **quantifiers**
  - DF Words like more, most, two, few, etc. [WEIJER]
  - DF word pair with opposite meanings
- D12.4.10.4 . . . **binary/complementary antonym**
- D12.4.12 . . . **onomatopoeia**
  - DF formation of a word that sounds like what it represents (e.g., cuckoo, bang, murmur)
- D12.4.14 . . . **vocabulary**
- D12.6 . . . **phrases**
  - SN types of phrases; components of phrases class under words
  - NT +D10.16 phrasal category
    - +D10.16.2 noun phrase
    - D10.16.4 verb phrase
    - D10.16.6 prepositional phrase
  - RT +D2.22.16 definiteness
    - D2.22.18 indefiniteness
- D12.6.2 . . . **elliptical phrases**
  - SR WIESB
- D12.6.4 . . . **finiteness phrases**
- D12.6.6 . . . **complementizer phrases**
  - RT +D12.8.14 complement clause
- D12.6.8 . . . **locative phrases**
  - SR WIESB
- D12.6.10 . . . **determiner phrases**
  - BT +D12.4.10 determiners
- D12.6.12 . . . **complements**
  - DF a constituent of a clause, such as a noun phrase or adjective phrase, that is used to predicate a description of the subject or object of the clause
  - BT +D12.8.14 complement clause
  - RT +D10.14.4.20 adpositions
- D12.6.14 . . . **wh-phrase**
  - DF In English, phrase with an interrogative ("wh-") word (such as who, what, where, when)
  - RT D8.6.4.2.2 wh-movement
    - D8.10.4 wh-island
- D12.6.16 . . . **phrase marker**
- D12.6.18 . . . **phrase structure**
- D12.8 . . . **clauses**
  - DF group of words with a subject and predicate (a whole sentence or sentence-within-a-sentence) (wiki)
  - NT D8.12.2 clause structure
- D12.8.2 . . . **dependent clause**
  - DF can?t stand alone as a sentence; acts as part of speech
- D12.8.2.2 . . . **noun clauses**
  - BT +D10.14.4.2 nouns
- D12.8.2.4 . . . **adjective clauses**
  - BT +D10.14.4.8 adjectives
- D12.8.2.6 . . . **adverb clauses**
  - BT +D10.14.4.6 adverbs
- D12.8.4 . . . **independent clause**
  - DF clause that can stand alone as a sentence
- D12.8.6 . . . **main clause**
- D12.8.8 . . . **centre embedded relative clause**
- D12.8.10 . . . **indicative clause**
- D12.8.12 . . . **left peripheral relative clause**
- D12.8.14 . . . **complement clause**

D12

*grammatical units, cont.*

D12.8

. *clauses, cont.*

D12.8.14

. . *complement clause, cont.*

NT D10.14.4.10.2 complementizer  
 D12.6.12 complements  
 BT +D10.4 grammatical relations  
 RT D12.6.6 complementizer phrases

D12.10

. sentences

D12.10.2

. . complex sentence

D12.10.4

. . complete sentence

SR NUN

D12.10.6

. . conjunctive sentence

D12.10.8

. . declarative sentence

ST declaration

D12.10.10

. . disjunctive sentence

D12.10.12

. . kernel sentence

D12.10.14

. . meter

BT +D2.24.4 spoken representation of grammar  
 SR FRE

D12.10.16

. . anomalous sentence

DF Sentences that are (semantically) strange, e.g., ?the TV is watching the football game.? [WEIJER]

RT +D2.22.10 grammaticality, ungrammaticality  
 D2.22.10.4.2 anomaly

D12.10.18

. . question

D12.10.18.2

. . . wh-question

DF in a language with overt wh-movement, a question introduced by a wh-phrase: what have they bought? Otherwise, a question containing a wh-element. Distinguished from yes-no question. [LEX]

ST wh-interrogative sentence  
 RT D8.6.4.2.2 wh-movement

D12.10.18.4

. . . yes-no question

DF question that must be answered by yes or no.

D12.12

. texts

**E**

E meaning of language

**E6**

**E**

**meaning of language**

NT +D10 structure-meaning relationship

RT +D2.22.10.2 grammaticality

**E2**

**pragmatics**

DF study of how context and situation affect meaning

NT D2.22.20 deixis

G8.4.6.8.8 pre-pragmatic capacity

RT D10.4.14 paradigmatic relation

D10.4.16 syntagmatic relation

E2.2

. discourse context

**E4**

**semantics**

SN focus on relationship between words and objects they represent

NT A2.10.6 syntax-semantics interaction

+A4.2 field of semantics

D2.22.10.4.2 anomaly

G8.4.6.8.6 pre-semantic capacity

RT D2.2.2.8 functional grammar

D2.2.2.14 head-driven phrase structure grammar

**E6**

**semiotics**

**F****physical aspects of language and communication**

NT +G4.2.2.2 perception abilities by physical aspects of language and communication  
 +G4.2.4.2 production abilities by physical aspects of language and communication

**F2****sound/auditory**

BT +A2.6.2 acoustic phonetics

## F2.2

## . hearing

BT +A2.6.6 auditory phonetics

## F2.4

## . speech

NT G10.8.4.2.2 artificial speech

BT +A2.6.4 articulatory phonetics

**F4****sight/visual**

## F4.2

## . written text

## F4.2.2

## . . orthography

ST spelling

## F4.2.4

## . . phonetic alphabet

## F4.4

## . sign language

BT +F8 movement/haptic

RT G8.8.2.4.2.2.2.2 deafness

**F6****touch/tactile**

## F6.2

## . braille

## F6.4

## . sign language into hands

**F8****movement/haptic**

NT F4.4 sign language

## G

**language processing**

- DF mental and/or computational aspects of language activities such as language production and language understanding
- SN class here language processing in general, by human or computer agents. Class human agents under human language processing and language computer agents under automated language processing.
- NT +G8.8.2 language difficulties
- RT +A10 applied linguistics
  - +A18 fields by physical aspects of language and communication
    - A20 language pathology
    - D2.4 slot and filler grammar
    - G2.14 language understanding

## G2

**language processes**

- NT +G10.8 automated language process
- G2.2 . **theories of language processing**
  - BT +B2 theories of linguistics
- G2.2.2 . . **mental space theory**
  - RT +G8.2.10.4 mental model
- G2.2.4 . . **theories of language acquisition**
- G2.2.4.2 . . . **maturational theory of language acquisition**
- G2.2.4.4 . . . **behaviorism**
- G2.2.4.4.2 . . . . **imitation theory**
  - BT +G6.2 language acquisition
- G2.2.6 . . **cognitive theory of linguistics**
- G2.2.6.2 . . . **cognitive theory of metaphor**
  - BT metaphor
- G2.2.6.2.2 . . . . **cognitive theory of metonymy**
  - BT metonymy
- G2.4 . **language perception**
  - SN class here the perception of any form of language, by human or computer; use narrower terms below for perception of particular forms by physical aspects of language and communication
  - NT +G8.2.2 human language perception
  - RT +G2.6 language production
- G2.4.2 . . **language perception by physical aspects of language and communication**
- G2.4.2.2 . . . **language perception by hearing**
  - ST listening habits
  - BT sound
- G2.4.2.4 . . . **language perception by reading**
  - SN class here the general concept of perception of written text by reading; for skills related to reading, use reading skills; for reading by touch and movement use reading Braille
  - BT sight
  - RT G2.4.2.8 reading Braille
- G2.4.2.6 . . . **perception of sign language**
  - SN class here the general aspects of the perception of sign language, by human or automated approaches
  - BT sight
- G2.4.2.8 . . . **reading Braille**
  - BT touch and movement
  - RT G2.4.2.4 language perception by reading
- G2.6 . **language production**
  - RT +G2.4 language perception
- G2.6.2 . . **language production by physical aspects of language and communication**

- G2 *language processes, cont.*
- G2.6 *language production, cont.*
- G2.6.2 *language production by physical aspects of language and communication, cont.*
- G2.6.2.2 . . . spoken language production
- G2.6.2.2.2 . . . . conceptualization stage of speech production
- BT sound
- +G2.6.4.2 conceptualization stage
- +G8.2.4.4.2 pre-production stage
- RT +G2.10 language and thought
- G2.6.4 . . language production by stage
- G2.6.4.2 . . . conceptualization stage
- NT G2.6.2.2.2 conceptualization stage of speech production
- G2.8 . language recognition
- G2.8.2 . . language recognition by physical aspects of language and communication
- G2.8.2.2 . . . visual recognition
- BT sight
- G2.8.2.2.2 . . . . optical character recognition
- NT G10.8.2.2.2.2 automated optical character recognition
- BT +G2.8.4.2 character recognition
- G2.8.2.2.4 . . . . visual word recognition
- BT +G2.8.4.4 word recognition
- G2.8.4 . . language recognition by linguistic units
- G2.8.4.2 . . . character recognition
- NT +G2.8.2.2.2 optical character recognition
- +G10.8.2.4.2 automated character recognition
- BT character
- G2.8.4.4 . . . word recognition
- NT G2.8.2.2.4 visual word recognition
- G10.8.2.2.4 automated visual word recognition
- G10.8.2.4.4 automated word recognition
- BT +D12.4 word
- RT G4.2.2.4 reading skills
- G10.8.10.2.6.2 word frequency
- G2.10 . language and thought
- DF the complex relationship between language and thinking; the notion of language relativity.
- SN reasoning as a generic concept. From the linguistic perspective, use language and thought
- ST cognizing
- thought
- RT G2.6.2.2.2 conceptualization stage of speech production
- G2.10.2 . . reasoning by implicit vs. explicit reasoning
- G2.10.2.2 . . . implicit reasoning
- G2.10.2.2.2 . . . . reasoning based upon the absence of evidence
- G2.10.2.4 . . . explicit reasoning
- G2.10.2.4.2 . . . . evidential reasoning
- G2.12 . concept formation/modeling
- DF process of forming concepts and models
- G2.14 . language understanding
- ST comprehension
- RT +G language processing
- +G8.8 human language proficiency
- G2.16 . memory

- SN use memory for general aspects of human and machine memory; use narrower term human memory or machine memory for specific aspects.
- NT +G8.2.14 human memory  
G10.8.8 machine memory
- G2.18 . recall/retrieval
  - SN class here the general aspects of recall and retrieval processes by human or computer; for cognitive processes involved in recall/retrieval by human brain, use recall/retrieval by human brain; for automated information recall/retrieval use automated information retrieval
  - NT G8.2.16 recall/retrieval by human brain  
+G10.8.10 automated recall/retrieval
- G2.20 . language translation
  - SN the process of interpreting the meaning of a text in one form of language and producing an equivalent text in another form of language.
  - NT A10.18 translation (human generated)  
+G10.8.12 machine translation

**G4****language abilities**

## G4.2

## . language abilities by perception vs. production

- RT +D2.2.2.4.4.4 universal grammar  
D2.2.2.4.4.8 principles and parameters approach  
+G4.4.2 pre-existing language abilities  
G4.4.4 acquired language abilities  
G8.4.4.2.2 innate language knowledge  
G8.4.4.4 human acquired language abilities
- G4.2.2 . . language perception abilities
- G4.2.2.2 . . . perception abilities by physical aspects of language and communication
  - BT +F physical aspects of language and communication
  - G4.2.2.2.2 . . . . listening skills
  - G4.2.2.2.4 . . . . reading skills
    - RT +G2.8.4.4 word recognition
  - G4.2.2.2.6 . . . . perceiving sign language skills
  - G4.2.4 . . language production abilities
  - G4.2.4.2 . . . production abilities by physical aspects of language and communication
    - BT +F physical aspects of language and communication
    - G4.2.4.2.2 . . . . verbal skills
    - G4.2.4.2.4 . . . . writing skills
    - G4.2.4.2.6 . . . . signing skills
  - G4.4 . language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired
  - G4.4.2 . . pre-existing language abilities
    - RT +G4.2 language abilities by perception vs. production
  - G4.4.2.2 . . . creative capacity
  - G4.4.4 . . acquired language abilities
    - RT +G4.2 language abilities by perception vs. production
  - G4.6 . prerequisites for language processing
    - NT +G8.4.6 prerequisites for human language processing

**G6****language acquisition, language instruction**

## G6.2

## . language acquisition

- SN class here general aspects of learning/acquiring language by human or computer agents
- ST acquisition  
acquisition, formal theories of  
language development

G6 *language acquisition, language instruction, cont.*  
 G6.2 *language acquisition, cont.*

language learning  
 planning goals and acquisition  
 NT D2.20.4 core grammar: acquisition  
 G2.2.4.4.2 imitation theory  
 RT +G8.6.2 child language  
 G8.10.2.10.4 bilingual acquisition

G6.4 *language instruction*  
 RT G8.10.2.4.6.4 language acquisition in school

## G8 **human language processing**

SN class here aspects of language processing by human agents  
 RT +A12 psycholinguistics

G8.2 *human language processes*

NT A10.18 translation (human generated)

G8.2.2 *human language perception*

BT +G2.4 language perception

G8.2.2.2 *human language perception by physical aspects of language and communication*

G8.2.2.2.2 *human language perception by hearing*

ST listening habits

BT sound

G8.2.2.2.4 *human language perception by reading*

BT sight

G8.2.2.2.6 *perceiving sign language*

BT sight

G8.2.2.4 *human language perception by objectivity*

G8.2.2.4.2 *objective language perception*

G8.2.2.4.4 *subjective language perception*

G8.2.4 *human language production*

G8.2.4.2 *human language production by physical aspects of language and communication*

G8.2.4.2.2 *spoken human language production*

G8.2.4.4 *human language production by stage*

G8.2.4.4.2 *pre-production stage*

NT G2.6.2.2.2 conceptualization stage of speech production

G8.2.6 *human language production recognition*

G8.2.8 *human language and thought*

G8.2.10 *mental concept formation/modeling*

ST conceptual transition

conceptualization

G8.2.10.2 *mental concept formation by unit*

G8.2.10.2.2 *basic concept formation*

BT basic concept

RT G8.4.6.8.6 pre-semantic capacity

G8.2.10.2.4 *conceptual system formation*

G8.2.10.4 *mental model*

ST mental space

NT G8.10.2.6 learning model

RT G2.2.2 mental space theory

G8.2.10.4.2 *human cognitive environment*

DF a mental model of the world

- ST mental dictionary
- schematic approach: mental model
- BT global scale
- G8.2.10.4.4 . . . . **human cognitive metaphor**
  - DF a mental model of a particular event or phenomena
  - SN metaphor as a mode of thought, not language
  - ST cognitive instrument
  - conceptual representation
- G8.2.12 . . **human language understanding**
- G8.2.14 . . **human memory**
  - BT +G2.16 memory
- G8.2.14.2 . . . **central executive component, working memory**
- G8.2.16 . . **recall/retrieval by human brain**
  - BT +G2.18 recall/retrieval
  - RT +G10.8.10.2 information retrieval
- G8.4 . **human language abilities**
- G8.4.2 . . **mental flexibility**
- G8.4.4 . . **human language abilities by innate vs. acquired**
- G8.4.4.2 . . . **innate language abilities**
- G8.4.4.2.2 . . . . **innate language knowledge**
  - ST innate idea
  - innateness of language
  - RT +D2.2.2.4.4.4 universal grammar
  - D2.2.2.4.4.8 principles and parameters approach
  - +G4.2 language abilities by perception vs. production
- G8.4.4.2.4 . . . . **language creative capacity**
- G8.4.4.4 . . . **human acquired language abilities**
  - RT +G4.2 language abilities by perception vs. production
- G8.4.6 . . **prerequisites for human language processing**
  - ST cognitive base
  - cognitive preadaptation
  - BT +G4.6 prerequisites for language processing
  - RT G8.6.2.2.2 period of prelinguistic development
- G8.4.6.2 . . . **consciousness**
  - ST sentience
- G8.4.6.4 . . . **Theory of Mind**
- G8.4.6.6 . . . **intersubjective experience**
- G8.4.6.8 . . . **preadaptive bases for human language**
  - DF a change in a species which is not itself adaptive but which paves the way for subsequent adaptive changes. For example, bipedalism set in train anatomical changes which culminated in the human vocal tract. Though speech is clearly adaptive, bipedalism is not itself an adaptation for speech; it is a preadaptation. This example involves the hardware of language, the vocal tract. Many changes in our species' software, our mental capacities, were necessary before we became language-ready; these are cognitive preadaptations for language
  - ST preadaptation
- G8.4.6.8.2 . . . . **pre-phonetic capacity**
  - DF capacity to perform speech sounds or manual gestures
  - BT D4.2 phonetics
  - RT G8.6.2.2.4 baby talk
- G8.4.6.8.4 . . . . **pre-syntactic capacity**
  - DF capacity to organize longer sequences of sounds or gestures
  - BT +D8 syntax
- G8.4.6.8.6 . . . . **pre-semantic capacity**
  - DF capacities: (a) to form basic concepts, (b) to construct more

- G8 *human language processing, cont.*
- G8.4 *human language abilities, cont.*
- G8.4.6 *prerequisites for human language processing, cont.*
- G8.4.6.8 *preadaptive bases for human language, cont.*
- G8.4.6.8.6 *pre-semantic capacity, cont.*
- complex concepts (e.g. propositions), (c) to carry out mental calculations over complex concepts
- BT +E4 semantics
- RT G8.2.10.2.2 basic concept formation
- G8.4.6.8.8 *pre-pragmatic capacity*
- DF capacities: (a) to infer what mental calculations others can carry out, (b) to act cooperatively, (c) to attend to the same external situations as others, (d) to accept symbolic action as a surrogate for real action
- BT +E2 pragmatics
- G8.4.6.8.10 *elementary symbolic capacity*
- DF capacity to link sounds or gestures arbitrarily with basic concepts, such that perception of the action activates the concept, and attention to the concept may initiate the sound or gesture.
- G8.6 *human language by stage of life*
- G8.6.2 *child language*
- DF the study of the way children learn to understand and speak their mother tongue, methods, theories, and findings; later language learning in school.
- BT +N4.6 child
- RT D2.20.6 grammatical development
- +G6.2 language acquisition
- G8.10.2.4.2.2.2 verbal development
- G8.6.2.2 *pre-speech period*
- G8.6.2.2.2 *period of prelinguistic development*
- RT +G8.4.6 prerequisites for human language processing
- G8.6.2.2.4 *baby talk*
- BT N4.6.2 infant
- RT A10.2.2 study of native language instruction
- G8.4.6.8.2 pre-phonetic capacity
- G8.6.2.4 *critical age, in language acquisition*
- SN critical age theory states that children have a special propensity for acquiring language, especially between the ages of 2-13
- RT G8.10.2.8.2 first language acquisition
- G8.6.4 *adult language*
- BT +N4.10 adult
- G8.6.4.2 *elderly period*
- NT G8.8.2.4.10.2 dementia
- BT N4.10.6 elderly
- G8.8 *human language proficiency*
- ST communicative competence (language)
- language proficiency
- language skills
- linguistic competence
- linguistic performance
- BT +G8.8 human language proficiency
- RT G2.14 language understanding
- G8.8.2.2 loss of language skill
- G8.8.2 *language difficulties*
- DF the neurological basis of language, and the range of physical or psychological problems that can give rise to disabilities in spoken, written, or signed language.

				ST	communicative disorder disorder language disorders (general) language, brain, and handicap linguistic difficulty
				BT	+D10.2.10 voice
					+G language processing
				RT	+A12 psycholinguistics A20 language pathology
G8.8.2.2	.	.	.		loss of language skill
				ST	fossilized competence language attrition (skills) language loss (skills) language skill attrition
				RT	+G8.8 human language proficiency
G8.8.2.4	.	.	.		language difficulties by language process
				BT	+N22.4.4 disabled
G8.8.2.4.2	.	.	.		perception difficulties
G8.8.2.4.2.2	.	.	.	.	perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication
G8.8.2.4.2.2.2	.	.	.	.	hearing difficulties
G8.8.2.4.2.2.2.2	.	.	.	.	deafness
				ST	interpreting for the deaf
				RT	F4.4 sign language
G8.8.2.4.2.2.4	.	.	.	.	reading difficulties
				RT	+N24.4.2 status by literacy
G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.2	.	.	.	.	illiteracy
				RT	N24.4.2.2 illiterate
G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.4	.	.	.	.	semiliteracy
				RT	N24.4.2.4 semiliterate
G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.6	.	.	.	.	dyslexia
G8.8.2.4.4	.	.	.		production difficulties
G8.8.2.4.4.2	.	.	.	.	receptive competence
				ST	receptive communication
				RT	A10.12 reading processes G8.8.2.4.10.4 aphasia
G8.8.2.4.4.4	.	.	.	.	production difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication
G8.8.2.4.4.4.2	.	.	.	.	limited speaking proficiency
G8.8.2.4.6	.	.	.		dysarthria
G8.8.2.4.6.2	.	.	.	.	limited writing proficiency
G8.8.2.4.6.4	.	.	.	.	movement and touch difficulties
G8.8.2.4.6.6	.	.	.	.	dyspraxia
G8.8.2.4.8	.	.	.		limited reasoning proficiency
				BT	+N22.4.4.6 mentally disabled
				RT	N22.4.4.6.2 mentally retarded
G8.8.2.4.10	.	.	.		limited understanding proficiency
G8.8.2.4.10.2	.	.	.	.	dementia
				BT	+G8.6.4.2 elderly period
G8.8.2.4.10.4	.	.	.	.	aphasia
				RT	G8.8.2.4.4.2 receptive competence
G8.8.2.4.10.6	.	.	.	.	agrammatism
G8.8.2.4.10.8	.	.	.	.	broca's lesion
G8.8.2.4.10.10	.	.	.	.	conduction aphasia
G8.8.2.4.10.12	.	.	.	.	transcortical motor aphasia

- G8 *human language processing, cont.*
- G8.8 *human language proficiency, cont.*
- G8.8.2 *language difficulties, cont.*
- G8.8.2.4 *language difficulties by language process, cont.*
- G8.8.2.4.10 *limited understanding proficiency, cont.*
  
- G8.8.2.4.10.14 . . . . . transcortical sensory aphasia
- G8.8.2.4.10.16 . . . . . Wernicke?s aphasia
- G8.8.2.4.10.18 . . . . . western aphasia battery
- G8.8.2.4.10.20 . . . . . dysphasia
- G8.10 *human language acquisition, human language instruction*
- G8.10.2 *human language acquisition*
  - RT +D2.2.2.4.4.4 universal grammar
  - D2.2.2.4.4.8 principles and parameters approach
- G8.10.2.2 *human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive*
- G8.10.2.2.2 *physical language development*
- G8.10.2.2.4 *cognitive language development*
- G8.10.2.4 *human language acquisition by perception vs. production (language process)*
- G8.10.2.4.2 *acquisition of language production*
- G8.10.2.4.2.2 *language acquisition by physical aspects of language and communication*
- G8.10.2.4.2.2.2 *verbal development*
  - RT D2.20.6 grammatical development
  - +G8.6.2 child language
- G8.10.2.4.2.2.4 *writing development*
  - RT D2.20.6 grammatical development
- G8.10.2.4.4 *acquisition of language perception*
- G8.10.2.4.4.2 *acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of language and communication*
- G8.10.2.4.4.2.2 *auditory development*
- G8.10.2.4.4.2.4 *reading development*
- G8.10.2.4.6 *acquisition of language perception by type of environment*
- G8.10.2.4.6.2 *language acquisition at home*
- G8.10.2.4.6.4 *language acquisition in school*
  - DF the study of language in school; later oral development; learning to read and write
  - BT +N24.2 student
  - RT G6.4 language instruction
- G8.10.2.6 *learning model*
  - BT +G8.2.10.4 mental model
  - RT +G8.10.4.10.4 foreign language instruction
- G8.10.2.8 *human language acquisition by order of acquisition*
- G8.10.2.8.2 *first language acquisition*
  - ST native language acquisition
  - RT G8.6.2.4 critical age, in language acquisition
- G8.10.2.8.4 *second language acquisition*
  - ST foreign language acquisition
  - foreign language learning
  - RT +G8.10.4.10.4 foreign language instruction
  - G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

G8.10.2.8.4.2	. . . . .	language interference
		SN the effect of first language on the production of the second language that a learner is learning
		ST linguistic difficulty (contrastive) linguistic difficulty (inherent)
		RT +A12 psycholinguistics +K6 bilingualism +K10 multilingualism
G8.10.2.10	. . .	human language acquisition by number of languages acquiring simultaneously
G8.10.2.10.2	. . . . .	monolingual acquisition
G8.10.2.10.4	. . . . .	bilingual acquisition
		RT +G6.2 language acquisition
G8.10.2.12	. . .	stages of language acquisition
		ST developmental stages of language
G8.10.4	. .	human language instruction
		RT +A10.2 study of human language instruction
G8.10.4.2	. . .	human language instruction by approach
G8.10.4.4	. . .	grammatical approach to human language instruction
G8.10.4.6	. . .	human language instruction by type of instructor
G8.10.4.6.2	. . . . .	human instructor
G8.10.4.6.4	. . . . .	computer instructor
		ST computer assisted language learning
G8.10.4.8	. . .	human language instruction by language process
G8.10.4.8.2	. . . . .	human language instruction of perception
G8.10.4.8.2.2	. . . . .	reading instruction
G8.10.4.8.2.2.2	. . . . .	phonetic approach to reading instruction
G8.10.4.8.2.2.4	. . . . .	global approach to reading instruction
G8.10.4.8.2.2.6	. . . . .	eclectic approach to reading instruction
G8.10.4.8.4	. . . . .	language of instruction
		ST instructional language medium of instruction (language) teaching language
G8.10.4.8.4.2	. . . . .	immersion program
		ST bilingual immersion programs two-way bilingual education programs two-way immersion programs
		RT +A16 sociolinguistics +G8.10.4.10.4 foreign language instruction
G8.10.4.8.4.4	. . . . .	bilingual education programs
		RT +K6 bilingualism
G8.10.4.10	. . .	human language instruction by native vs. foreign language
G8.10.4.10.2	. . . . .	native language instruction
		ST first language instruction
		BT +N14.8.2 native speaker
		RT A10.2.2 study of native language instruction
G8.10.4.10.4	. . . . .	foreign language instruction
		ST second language instruction second language programs
		NT G8.10.4.12.2.2.2 foreign languages in the elementary school
		RT A10.2.4 study of foreign language instruction G8.10.2.6 learning model +G8.10.2.8.4 second language acquisition G8.10.4.8.4.2 immersion program
G8.10.4.10.4.2	. . . . .	english as a foreign language instruction

- G8 *human language processing, cont.*
- G8.10 *human language acquisition, human language instruction, cont.*
- G8.10.4 *human language instruction, cont.*
- G8.10.4.10 *human language instruction by native vs. foreign language, cont.*
- G8.10.4.10.4 *foreign language instruction, cont.*
- G8.10.4.10.4.2 *english as a foreign language instruction, cont.*

- ST efl
- english (second language)
- esl
- esol
- tefl
- tenes
- tesl
- tesol
- RT +G8.10.2.8.4 second language acquisition
- N14.8.4 dominant language as second language

- G8.10.4.12 *human language instruction by level of education*
  - BT +N24.2.2 student by educational level
- G8.10.4.12.2 *language instruction in K-12 education*
- G8.10.4.12.2.2 *language instruction in elementary school*
  - BT +N24.2.2.4.2 elementary school student
- G8.10.4.12.2.2.2 *foreign languages in the elementary school*
  - BT +G8.10.4.10.4 foreign language instruction
- G8.10.4.12.2.4 *language instruction in middle school*
  - BT +N24.2.2.4.4 middle school student
- G8.10.4.12.2.6 *language instruction in high school*
  - BT +N24.2.2.4.6 high school student
- G8.10.4.12.4 *language instruction in higher education*
  - BT +N24.2.2.6 undergraduate or graduate student
- G8.10.4.14 *human language instruction by level of competence*
- G8.10.4.14.2 *beginning language instruction*
- G8.10.4.14.4 *language instruction of false beginner*
- G8.10.4.14.6 *intermediate language instruction*
- G8.10.4.14.8 *advanced language instruction*

**G10****automated language processing**

- SN class here aspects of language processing by computerized or otherwise automated agents
- BT computer
- RT +A8.10 computational linguistics
- G10.2 *automated language processing by point of processing execution*
- G10.2.2 *real-time language processing*
  - SN automated language processing where the operation and reaction time is short and the system seems synchronous
- G10.2.4 *offline language processing*
  - SN automated language processing that is delayed to be processed at a later time
- G10.4 *automated language processing by degree of structure of language*
- G10.4.2 *structured language processing*
- G10.4.4 *semi-structured language processing*
- G10.4.6 *natural language processing*
  - ST NLP

- BT +G10.14 applications of automated language processing
- G10.6 . automated language processing by linguistic unit processed
- G10.6.2 . . automatic grammar testing
  - BT computer
- G10.6.4 . . sentence processing
  - SR CRA
- G10.8 . automated language process
  - BT computer
  - +G2 language processes
- G10.8.2 . . automated recognition
  - BT computer
  - recognition
- G10.8.2.2 . . . automated recognition by physical aspects of language and communication
- G10.8.2.2.2 . . . . automated visual recognition
  - BT sight
- G10.8.2.2.2.2 . . . . . automated optical character recognition
  - BT +G2.8.2.2.2 optical character recognition
  - +G10.8.2.4.2 automated character recognition
- G10.8.2.2.2.4 . . . . . automated visual word recognition
  - BT +G2.8.4.4 word recognition
- G10.8.2.2.4 . . . . automated speech recognition
  - ST ASR
  - BT computer
  - sound
  - +G10.14 applications of automated language processing
  - RT A8.10.2 speech synthesis/recognition
- G10.8.2.4 . . . automated recognition by linguistic units
- G10.8.2.4.2 . . . . automated character recognition
  - NT G10.8.2.2.2.2 automated optical character recognition
  - BT character
  - computer
  - +G2.8.4.2 character recognition
- G10.8.2.4.4 . . . . automated word recognition
  - BT +G2.8.4.4 word recognition
  - RT G10.8.10.2.6.2 word frequency
- G10.8.2.6 . . . automatic speaker identification
- G10.8.4 . . automated production
  - BT computer
  - production
- G10.8.4.2 . . . automated production by physical aspects of language and communication
- G10.8.4.2.2 . . . . artificial speech
  - ST simulated speech
  - synthetic speech
  - BT computer
  - production
  - sound
  - +F2.4 speech
  - +G10.14 applications of automated language processing
  - RT +D4 phonology
- G10.8.6 . . artificial intelligence
  - NT G10.12.2.2 machine learning
  - BT computer
- G10.8.6.2 . . . models of artificial intelligence
- G10.8.6.2.2 . . . . Hidden Markov Model
  - ST HMM

<i>G10</i>	<i>automated language processing, cont.</i>
<i>G10.8</i>	<i>automated language process, cont.</i>
<i>G10.8.6</i>	<i>artificial intelligence, cont.</i>
<i>G10.8.6.2</i>	<i>models of artificial intelligence, cont.</i>
<i>G10.8.6.2.2</i>	<i>Hidden Markov Model, cont.</i>
	NT G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2 stochastic tagging
G10.8.6.2.4	neural network model
G10.8.6.4	automated reasoning
G10.8.6.4.2	expert system
G10.8.6.4.4	grammarless system
G10.8.6.6	automated understanding
G10.8.6.6.2	automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar
	NT +D8.14.2 parsing
G10.8.6.6.2.2	automated disambiguation
	BT + ambiguity
	computer
G10.8.6.6.2.4	anaphor resolution
G10.8.6.6.2.4.2	binding domain for anaphor
G10.8.6.6.2.6	tagging
	ST automatic assignment of part of speech
G10.8.6.6.2.6.2	tagging algorithm
G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2	stochastic tagging
	ST HMM tagging
	BT +G10.8.6.2.2 Hidden Markov Model
G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.4	rule-based tagging
G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6	transformation-based tagging
	ST Brill tagging
	transformational tagging
G10.8.6.6.2.6.4	tag set
G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.2	brown tag set
G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.4	c5 tag set
G10.8.6.6.2.6.6	tagging manual
G10.8.6.6.2.6.8	context free parser
G10.8.6.6.2.6.10	shallow text parsing
G10.8.6.6.2.6.12	transformational parsing
	ST automated transformational parsing
G10.8.8	machine memory
	BT +G2.16 memory
G10.8.10	automated recall/retrieval
	BT +G2.18 recall/retrieval
G10.8.10.2	information retrieval
	DF systems for indexing, searching, and recalling data, particularly text or other unstructured forms
	ST IR
	BT +G10.14 applications of automated language processing
	RT G8.2.16 recall/retrieval by human brain
	+G10.8.10.4 information extraction
G10.8.10.2.2	boolean approach
G10.8.10.2.4	language model
G10.8.10.2.6	statistic model
G10.8.10.2.6.2	word frequency

- BT +D12.4 word
- RT +G2.8.4.4 word recognition
- G10.8.2.4.4 automated word recognition
- G10.8.10.2.6.4 . . . . . **character frequency**
  - BT character
- G10.8.10.2.8 . . . . . **concordancing program**
- G10.8.10.4 . . . **information extraction**
  - DF a type of information retrieval whose goal is to automatically extract structured or semistructured information from unstructured machine-readable documents
  - ST IE
  - BT +G10.14 applications of automated language processing
  - RT +G10.8.10.2 information retrieval
- G10.8.10.4.2 . . . . . **frame**
- G10.8.10.4.2.2 . . . . . **frame feature**
- G10.8.12 . . **machine translation**
  - ST mechanical translation
  - translation: automatic machine
  - BT computer
  - +G2.20 language translation
  - +G10.14 applications of automated language processing
  - RT A10.18 translation (human generated)
- G10.8.12.2 . . . **decoding**
- G10.10 . **automated language abilities**
- G10.10.2 . . **prerequisites for automated language processing**
- G10.10.4 . . **automated creative capacity**
- G10.10.6 . . **behavior**
- G10.12 . **automated language acquisition, automated language instruction**
- G10.12.2 . . **automated language acquisition**
- G10.12.2.2 . . . **machine learning**
  - BT +G10.8.6 artificial intelligence
- G10.12.4 . . **automated language instruction**
- G10.12.4.2 . . . **automated assistant learning**
- G10.14 . **applications of automated language processing**
  - NT G10.4.6 natural language processing
  - G10.8.2.2.4 automated speech recognition
  - G10.8.4.2.2 artificial speech
  - +G10.8.10.2 information retrieval
  - +G10.8.10.4 information extraction
  - +G10.8.12 machine translation
- G10.16 . **tools for automated conceptual processing**
- G10.16.2 . . **analysis tools in corpus linguistics**
  - BT +A4.6.6 corpus linguistics
- G10.16.4 . . **computational lexicon**
- G10.16.6 . . **machine readable corpora**

**H**

H types of languages, characteristics of languages

**H**

**H**

**types of languages, characteristics of languages**

**I**

I linguistic change

**I10.2**

**I**

**linguistic change**

**I2**

**grammatical change**

**I4**

**phonological change**

**I6**

**morphological change**

**I8**

**syntactic change**

**I10**

**causes of linguistic change**

**I10.2**

. migration

SN Includes concepts such as forced or mass migration, immigration, emigration

**J**

J specific languages & specific language families

**J**

**J**

**specific languages & specific language families**

**K**

K monolingualism/multilingualism

**K10**

**K**

**monolingualism/multilingualism**

**K2**

**societal vs. individual**

K2.2

. individual bilingualism

BT +K6 bilingualism

**K4**

**monolingualism**

NT N14.2 monolingual person

RT +K10 multilingualism

**K6**

**bilingualism**

NT K2.2 individual bilingualism

N14.4 bilingual person

N14.8.4 dominant language as second language

RT G8.10.2.8.4.2 language interference

G8.10.4.8.4.4 bilingual education programs

+K10 multilingualism

K6.2

. double semilingual

**K8**

**trilingualism**

**K10**

**multilingualism**

ST plurilingualism

NT N14.6 multilingual group

RT +A12 psycholinguistics

G8.10.2.8.4.2 language interference

+K4 monolingualism

+K6 bilingualism

**L**

L organism

**L6**

**L**

**organism**

**L2**

**humans**

**L4**

**animals**

**L6**

**automated**

## M

**parts of the body**

## M2

**brain**

DF brain structure and function; hemispheric dominance and localization; slips of the tongue and critical periods.

ST brain: and language  
 cerebellum  
 human: brain  
 language and brain  
 language and the brain  
 language(s) and the brain  
 the gray matter of language: language and the brain (frotoc: DE)

NT D6.6.2 mental lexicon

## M2.2

. **structure of the brain**

SN terms are arranged by physical structure

ST brain organization and auditory pathway  
 brain: asymmetry of  
 brain: lateralization  
 central nervous system

## M2.2.2

. . **cerebral hemisphere**

## M2.2.2.2

. . . **left hemisphere of the brain**

BT left

## M2.2.2.2.2

. . . . **wernicke's area**

## M2.2.2.2.4

. . . . **broca's area**

## M2.2.2.4

. . . **right hemisphere of the brain**

BT right

## M2.2.4

. . **brain cortex**

ST electrical stimulation of the cortex

## M2.2.6

. . **synapse**

## N

**demographic characteristics**

SR AOD

## N2

**general population**

## N4

**age**

N4.2

. prenatal

N4.4

. perinatal

N4.6

. child

NT D2.20.2 basic child grammar  
+G8.6.2 child language

N4.6.2

. . infant

NT G8.6.2.2.4 baby talk

N4.6.4

. . young child

N4.6.6

. . preadolescent

N4.8

. adolescent

N4.10

. adult

NT +G8.6.4 adult language

N4.10.2

. . young adult

N4.10.4

. . mature adult

N4.10.4.2

. . . middle-aged adult

N4.10.6

. . elderly

NT +G8.6.4.2 elderly period

## N6

**gender**

N6.2

. male

N6.2.2

. . man

N6.4

. female

N6.4.2

. . pregnant female

N6.4.4

. . woman

N6.4.4.2

. . . pregnant woman

N6.4.6

. . pregnant teen

## N8

**sexual orientation**

N8.2

. heterosexual

N8.4

. homosexual or bisexual

N8.6

. homosexual

N8.6.2

. . lesbian

N8.6.4

. . gay male

N8.8

. bisexual

## N10

**marital status**

## N12

**racial and ethnic origin**

N12.2

. single race/ethnic group

N12.2.2

. . single race group

N12.2.4

. . single ethnic group

N12.4

. mixed racial/ethnic individual or group

N12.4.2

. . mixed race individual

N12.4.4

. . mixed racial group

N12.4.6

. . mixed ethnic group

N12.6

. racial group

N12.8 . ethnic group

**N14 status by language spoken**

N14.2 . monolingual person

BT +K4 monolingualism

N14.4 . bilingual person

BT +K6 bilingualism

N14.6 . multilingual group

BT +K10 multilingualism

N14.8 . status by knowledge of dominant language

N14.8.2 . . native speaker

NT G8.10.4.10.2 native language instruction

N14.8.4 . . dominant language as second language

BT +K6 bilingualism

RT G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

N14.8.6 . . no knowledge of dominant language

**N16 place of residence**

**N18 citizenship/immigration status**

N18.2 . citizen

N18.4 . immigrant

N18.6 . temporary resident

N18.8 . foreign visitor

N18.10 . refugee

**N20 religious affiliation**

**N22 status by ability or handicap**

N22.2 . intelligence level

N22.4 . status by disability

N22.4.2 . . not disabled

N22.4.4 . . disabled

NT +G8.8.2.4 language difficulties by language process

N22.4.4.2 . . . developmentally disabled

N22.4.4.4 . . . physically disabled

N22.4.4.4.2 . . . . mobility impaired

N22.4.4.6 . . . mentally disabled

NT G8.8.2.4.8 limited reasoning proficiency

N22.4.4.6.2 . . . . mentally retarded

RT G8.8.2.4.8 limited reasoning proficiency

N22.4.4.6.4 . . . . mentally ill

**N24 educational and socioeconomic status**

N24.2 . student

NT G8.10.2.4.6.4 language acquisition in school

N24.2.2 . . student by educational level

N24.2.2.2 . . . preschool student

N24.2.2.4 . . . elementary secondary student

N24.2.2.4.2 . . . . elementary school student

NT +G8.10.4.12.2.2 language instruction in elementary school

N24.2.2.4.4 . . . . middle school student

- N24 *educational and socioeconomic status, cont.*
- N24.2 *student, cont.*
- N24.2.2 *student by educational level, cont.*
- N24.2.2.4 *elementary secondary student, cont.*
- N24.2.2.4.4 *middle school student, cont.*
- NT G8.10.4.12.2.4 language instruction in middle school
- N24.2.2.4.6 *high school student*
- NT G8.10.4.12.2.6 language instruction in high school
- N24.2.2.6 *undergraduate or graduate student*
- NT G8.10.4.12.4 language instruction in higher education
- N24.2.2.6.2 *undergraduate student*
- N24.2.2.6.4 *graduate student*
- N24.2.4 *student by academic performance*
- N24.4 *status by level of knowledge*
- N24.4.2 *status by literacy*
- RT +G8.8.2.4.2.2.4 reading difficulties
- N24.4.2.2 *illiterate*
- RT G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.2 illiteracy
- N24.4.2.4 *semiliterate*
- RT G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.4 semiliteracy
- N24.4.2.6 *literate*
- N24.6 *socioeconomic status*
- N24.6.2 *lower socioeconomic class*
- N24.6.4 *middle class*
- N24.6.4.2 *lower middle class*
- N24.6.4.4 *middle middle class*
- N24.6.4.6 *upper middle class*
- N24.6.6 *upper class*
- N24.8 *status by type of neighborhood*
- N24.10 *status by relationship to others*
- N24.12 *status by social relationship*

**N26****special populations**

- N26.2 *hidden populations*

○

○ specific person

○

○

**specific person**

**P**

P other terms

**P**

**P**

**other terms**

# **Alphabetical Index**



**ability**

acquired language abilities G4.4.4  
 automated language abilities +G10.10  
 human acquired language abilities G8.4.4.4  
 human language abilities +G8.4  
 human language abilities by innate vs. acquired +G8.4.4  
 innate language abilities +G8.4.4.2  
 language abilities +G4  
 language abilities by perception vs. production +G4.2  
 language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired +G4.4  
 language perception abilities +G4.2.2  
 language production abilities +G4.2.4  
 perception abilities by physical aspects of language and communication +G4.2.2.2  
 pre-existing language abilities +G4.4.2  
 production abilities by physical aspects of language and communication +G4.2.4.2  
 status by ability or handicap +N22

**ablative**

ablative case D10.2.16.2

**absence**

reasoning based upon the absence of evidence G2.10.2.2.2

**absolute**

ergative/absolute agreement D2.22.14.2

**absorption**

theta-absorption D10.8.2

**academic**

student by academic performance N24.2.4

**acceptability**

grammatical acceptability D2.22.10.2.2

**accusative**

accusative case D10.2.16.6

**acoustic**

acoustic phonetics +A2.6.2

**acquired**

acquired language abilities G4.4.4  
 human acquired language abilities G8.4.4.4  
 human language abilities by innate vs. acquired +G8.4.4  
 language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired +G4.4

**acquiring**

human language acquisition by number of languages acquiring simultaneously +G8.10.2.10

**acquisition** USE +G6.2

acquisition of language perception +G8.10.2.4.4  
 acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.10.2.4.4.2  
 acquisition of language perception by type of environment +G8.10.2.4.6  
 acquisition of language production +G8.10.2.4.2  
*acquisition, formal theories of* USE +G6.2  
 automated language acquisition +G10.12.2  
 automated language acquisition, automated language instruction +G10.12  
 bilingual acquisition G8.10.2.10.4

core grammar: acquisition D2.20.4  
 critical age, in language acquisition G8.6.2.4  
 first language acquisition G8.10.2.8.2  
*foreign language acquisition* USE +G8.10.2.8.4  
 human language acquisition +G8.10.2  
 human language acquisition by number of languages acquiring simultaneously +G8.10.2.10  
 human language acquisition by order of acquisition +G8.10.2.8  
 human language acquisition by perception vs. production (language process) +G8.10.2.4  
 human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive +G8.10.2.2  
 human language acquisition, human language instruction +G8.10  
 language acquisition +G6.2  
 language acquisition at home G8.10.2.4.6.2  
 language acquisition by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.10.2.4.2.2  
 language acquisition in school G8.10.2.4.6.4  
 language acquisition, language instruction +G6  
 maturational theory of language acquisition G2.2.4.2  
 monolingual acquisition G8.10.2.10.2  
*native language acquisition* USE G8.10.2.8.2  
*planning goals and acquisition* USE +G6.2  
 reading readiness/acquisition A10.8  
 second language acquisition +G8.10.2.8.4  
 stages of language acquisition G8.10.2.12  
 theories of grammar acquisition and instruction +D2.20  
 theories of language acquisition +G2.2.4  
 writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing A10.16

**active**

active voice D10.2.10.2

**adjectival**

adjectival noun D10.14.4.2.4  
 adjectival verb D10.14.4.4.4

**adjective** -s +D10.14.4.8

adjective clauses D12.8.2.4

**adjunct**

non expanding nominal head adjunct D8.8.12

**adolescent** N4.8**adposition** -s +D10.14.4.20**adpositional**

adpositional word order D8.8.2

**adult** +N4.10

adult language +G8.6.4  
 adult language development/literacy studies A10.6  
 mature adult +N4.10.4  
 middle-aged adult N4.10.4.2  
 young adult N4.10.2

**advanced**

advanced language instruction G8.10.4.14.8

**adverb** -s +D10.14.4.6

adverb clauses D12.8.2.6  
 degree adverb D10.14.4.6.4  
 directional adverb D10.14.4.6.6  
 locative adverb D10.14.4.6.8  
 manner adverb D10.14.4.6.2

temporal adverb D10.14.4.6.10

**adverbial**

adverbial modification D10.14.4.6.12

**affiliation**

religious affiliation N20

**affix** -es +D12.2.6.2

class i/ii affix D12.2.6.2.10

derivational affix +D12.2.6.2.4

inflectional affix D12.2.6.2.6

**affixation** +D6.4.6.2

headedness in affixation D12.2.6.2.2

**age** +N4

critical age, in language acquisition G8.6.2.4

**aged**

middle-aged adult N4.10.4.2

**agent**

agent theta role +D10.6.2.2

causal agent theta role D10.6.2.2.2

**agentive** +D12.2.6.2.12

agentive noun +D10.14.4.2.2

**agrammatism** G8.8.2.4.10.6**agreement**

ergative/absolutive agreement D2.22.14.2

gender agreement D10.2.4.2

grammatical agreement +D2.22.10.2.6

number agreement D10.2.8.2

**algorithm**

tagging algorithm +G10.8.6.6.2.6.2

**allomorph** -s D12.2.8**alpha**

move alpha D8.6.4.2.4

**alphabet**

phonetic alphabet F4.2.4

**ambiguity**

grammatical ambiguity D2.22.12

syntactic ambiguity D8.6.6

**analysis**

analysis tools in corpus linguistics G10.16.2

field of discourse analysis +A4.6.2

field of discourse analysis/text linguistics +A4.6

**anaphor**

anaphor resolution +G10.8.6.6.2.4

binding domain for anaphor G10.8.6.6.2.4.2

**animal** -s L4

animal/interspecies communication A18.6.4

**annotated**

annotated phrase structure rule D8.10.2

**anomalous**

anomalous sentence D12.10.16

**anomaly** D2.22.10.4.2**anthropological**

anthropological linguistics +A14

**antiquity**

linguistics in antiquity A22.4.2

**antonym**

binary/complementary antonym D12.4.10.4

**aphasia** G8.8.2.4.10.4

conduction aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.10

transcortical motor aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.12

transcortical sensory aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.14

Wernicke's aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.16

western aphasia battery G8.8.2.4.10.18

**application**

applications of automated language processing  
+G10.14

**applied**

applied linguistics +A10

**approach**

boolean approach G10.8.10.2.2

eclectic approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.6

global approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.4

grammatical approach to human language instruction

G8.10.4.4

human language instruction by approach G8.10.4.2

phonetic approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.2

principles and parameters approach D2.2.2.4.4.8

*schematic approach: mental model*

USE G8.2.10.4.2

**archetypal**

archetypal verb D10.14.4.4.8

**area**

broca's area M2.2.2.2.4

language area studies A8.14.4

wernicke's area M2.2.2.2.2

**areal**

areal classification A8.30.6

**art**

art as language A18.6.6

**article** -s D10.14.4.16.4

definite articles D10.14.4.16.6

indefinite articles D10.14.4.16.8

**articulatory**

articulatory phonetics +A2.6.4

**artificial**

artificial intelligence +G10.8.6

artificial speech G10.8.4.2.2

models of artificial intelligence +G10.8.6.2

**aspect** D10.2.14

acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of  
language and communication

+G8.10.2.4.4.2

automated production by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G10.8.4.2

automated recognition by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G10.8.2.2

fields by physical aspects of language and communication  
+A18

human language perception by physical aspects of language  
and communication +G8.2.2.2

human language production by physical aspects of language  
and communication +G8.2.4.2

language acquisition by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G8.10.2.4.2.2

language perception by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G2.4.2

language production by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G2.6.2

language recognition by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G2.8.2

perception abilities by physical aspects of language and communication +G4.2.2.2  
 perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.8.2.4.2.2  
 physical aspects of language and communication +F  
 production abilities by physical aspects of language and communication +G4.2.4.2  
 production difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.8.2.4.4.4  
**ASR** USE G10.8.2.2.4  
**assessment**  
 language testing and assessment A10.4  
**assignment**  
*automatic assignment of part of speech*  
 USE +G10.8.6.6.2.6  
**assistant**  
 automated assistant learning G10.12.4.2  
**assisted**  
*computer assisted language learning*  
 USE G8.10.4.6.4  
**asymmetry**  
*brain: asymmetry of* USE +M2.2  
**atom**  
 syntactic atom D8.6.8  
**attrition**  
*language attrition (skills)* USE G8.8.2.2  
*language skill attrition* USE G8.8.2.2  
**auditory**  
 auditory development G8.10.2.4.4.2.2  
 auditory phonetics +A2.6.6  
*brain organization and auditory pathway*  
 USE +M2.2  
 sound/auditory +F2  
**automated** L6  
 applications of automated language processing +G10.14  
 automated assistant learning G10.12.4.2  
 automated character recognition +G10.8.2.4.2  
 automated creative capacity G10.10.4  
 automated disambiguation G10.8.6.6.2.2  
 automated language abilities +G10.10  
 automated language acquisition +G10.12.2  
 automated language acquisition, automated language instruction +G10.12  
 automated language instruction +G10.12.4  
 automated language process +G10.8  
 automated language processing +G10  
 automated language processing by degree of structure of language +G10.4  
 automated language processing by linguistic unit processed +G10.6  
 automated language processing by point of processing execution +G10.2  
 automated optical character recognition G10.8.2.2.2.2.2  
 automated production +G10.8.4  
 automated production by physical aspects of language and communication +G10.8.4.2  
 automated reasoning +G10.8.6.4  
 automated recall/retrieval +G10.8.10

automated recognition +G10.8.2  
 automated recognition by linguistic units +G10.8.2.4  
 automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar +G10.8.6.6.2  
 automated recognition by physical aspects of language and communication +G10.8.2.2  
 automated speech recognition G10.8.2.2.4  
*automated transformational parsing*  
 USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.12  
 automated understanding +G10.8.6.6  
 automated visual recognition +G10.8.2.2.2  
 automated visual word recognition G10.8.2.2.2.4  
 automated word recognition G10.8.2.4.4  
 prerequisites for automated language processing G10.10.2  
 tools for automated conceptual processing +G10.16  
**automatic**  
*automatic assignment of part of speech*  
 USE +G10.8.6.6.2.6  
 automatic grammar testing G10.6.2  
 automatic speaker identification G10.8.2.6  
*translation: automatic machine* USE +G10.8.12  
**auxiliary**  
 auxiliary verb +D10.14.4.4.10  
**axis**  
*paradigmatic axis* USE +D6.4.2.2  
*syntagmatic axis* USE +D6.4.2.4  
**baby**  
 baby talk G8.6.2.2.4  
**back**  
 back formation D6.4.6.8  
**bar**  
 x-bar projection D2.2.2.4.10.4  
 x-bar schema D2.2.2.4.10.2  
 x-bar theory +D2.2.2.4.10  
**base**  
*cognitive base* USE +G8.4.6  
 preadaptive bases for human language +G8.4.6.8  
**based**  
 constraint-based grammar +D2.2.2.6  
 lexeme-based morphology +D6.2.6  
 morpheme-based morphology D6.2.2  
 reasoning based upon the absence of evidence G2.10.2.2.2  
 rule-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.4  
 transformation-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6  
 word-based morphology D6.2.4  
**basic**  
 basic child grammar D2.20.2  
 basic concept formation G8.2.10.2.2  
**battery**  
 western aphasia battery G8.8.2.4.10.18  
**beginner**  
 language instruction of false beginner G8.10.4.14.4  
**beginning**  
 beginning language instruction G8.10.4.14.2  
**behavior** G10.10.6  
**behaviorism** +G2.2.4.4  
**behaviorist**  
 behaviorist linguistics A12.6

**bilingual**

- bilingual acquisition G8.10.2.10.4
- bilingual education programs G8.10.4.8.4.4
- bilingual immersion programs* USE G8.10.4.8.4.2
- bilingual person N14.4
- two-way bilingual education programs*  
USE G8.10.4.8.4.2

**bilingualism** +K6

- individual bilingualism K2.2

**binary**

- binary/complementary antonym D12.4.10.4

**binding**

- binding domain for anaphor G10.8.6.6.2.4.2
- government-binding theory +D2.2.4

**bisexual** N8.8

- homosexual or bisexual N8.4

**body**

- parts of the body +M

**boolean**

- boolean approach G10.8.10.2.2

**borrowing**

- languages in contact/borrowing A8.14.2

**bottom****bound**

- bound morphemes +D12.2.6

**braille** F6.2

- reading Braille G2.4.2.8

**brain** +M2

- brain cortex M2.2.4
- brain organization and auditory pathway*  
USE +M2.2
- brain: and language* USE +M2
- brain: asymmetry of* USE +M2.2
- brain: lateralization* USE +M2.2
- human: brain* USE +M2
- language and brain* USE +M2
- language and the brain* USE +M2
- language(s) and the brain* USE +M2
- language, brain, and handicap* USE +G8.8.2
- left hemisphere of the brain +M2.2.2.2
- recall/retrieval by human brain G8.2.16
- right hemisphere of the brain M2.2.2.4
- structure of the brain +M2.2
- the gray matter of language: language and the brain*  
(*frotoc: DE*) USE +M2

**brill**

- Brill tagging* USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6

**broca**

- broca's area M2.2.2.2.4
- broca's lesion G8.8.2.4.10.8

**brown**

- brown tag set G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.2

**c5**

- c5 tag set G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.4

**capacity**

- automated creative capacity G10.10.4
- creative capacity G4.4.2.2
- elementary symbolic capacity G8.4.6.8.10
- language creative capacity G8.4.4.2.4
- pre-phonetic capacity G8.4.6.8.2
- pre-pragmatic capacity G8.4.6.8.8

pre-semantic capacity G8.4.6.8.6

pre-syntactic capacity G8.4.6.8.4

**case** +D10.2.16

- ablative case D10.2.16.2
- accusative case D10.2.16.6
- case grammar +D2.18
- case marking and grammatical relations D10.16.2.2
- dative case +D10.2.16.10
- ergative case D10.2.16.14
- genitive case D10.2.16.4
- locative case +D10.2.16.8
- nominative case D10.2.16.12
- oblique case marking D8.10.6

**categorical**

- categorical grammar D2.2.2.4.6

**category**

- gender (grammatical category) +D10.2.4
- grammatical category +D10.2
- lexical categories +D10.14.4
- lexicon by syntactic category +D6.6.8
- phrasal category +D10.16
- scale and category grammar D2.10
- syntactic category +D10.14
- thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories  
+D10.6

**causal**

- causal agent theta role D10.6.2.2.2

**cause**

- causes of linguistic change +I10

**central**

- central executive component, working memory  
G8.2.14.2
- central nervous system* USE +M2.2

**centre**

- centre embedded relative clause D12.8.8

**cerebellum** USE +M2**cerebral**

- cerebral hemisphere +M2.2.2

**change**

- causes of linguistic change +I10
- grammatical change I2
- linguistic change +I
- morphological change I6
- phonological change I4
- syntactic change I8

**character**

- automated character recognition +G10.8.2.4.2
- automated optical character recognition  
G10.8.2.2.2.2
- character frequency G10.8.10.2.6.4
- character recognition +G2.8.4.2
- optical character recognition +G2.8.2.2.2

**characteristics**

- demographic characteristics +N
- principles/characteristics of grammar +D2.22
- principles/characteristics of morphology +D6.4
- principles/characteristics of syntax +D8.6
- types of languages, characteristics of languages H
- universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar  
D2.22.8

**chart**

**child** +N4.6

basic child grammar D2.20.2  
 child language +G8.6.2  
 young child N4.6.4

**citizen** N18.2**citizenship**

citizenship/immigration status +N18

**class**

class i/ii affix D12.2.6.2.10  
 closed grammatical class +D2.22.6.4  
 lower middle class N24.6.4.2  
 lower socioeconomic class N24.6.2  
 middle class +N24.6.4  
 middle middle class N24.6.4.4  
*morphological class* USE D6.6.12  
 open grammatical class +D2.22.6.2  
 open or closed grammatical classes +D2.22.6  
*syntactic class* USE +D10.14  
 upper class N24.6.6  
 upper middle class N24.6.4.6  
*word class* USE D6.6.12

**classification**

areal classification A8.30.6  
 genetic classification A8.30.4  
 language classification +A8.30  
 typological classification A8.30.2

**classifier** -s +D10.14.4.12

numeral classifiers D10.14.4.12.2

**clause** -s +D12.8

adjective clauses D12.8.2.4  
 adverb clauses D12.8.2.6  
 centre embedded relative clause D12.8.8  
 clause (linguistic unit) C10  
 clause structure D8.12.2  
 complement clause +D12.8.14  
 dependent clause +D12.8.2  
 independent clause D12.8.4  
 indicative clause D12.8.10  
 left peripheral relative clause D12.8.12  
 main clause D12.8.6  
 main clause verb D10.14.4.4.6  
 noun clauses D12.8.2.2  
 rules for ordering clauses +D8.12

**clinical**

clinical linguistics A12.8

**clitic** +D12.2.10**closed**

closed grammatical class +D2.22.6.4  
 open or closed grammatical classes +D2.22.6

**cognitive**

*cognitive base* USE +G8.4.6  
*cognitive instrument* USE G8.2.10.4.4  
 cognitive language development G8.10.2.2.4  
 cognitive linguistics A12.10  
*cognitive preadaptation* USE +G8.4.6  
 cognitive theory of linguistics +G2.2.6  
 cognitive theory of metaphor +G2.2.6.2  
 cognitive theory of metonymy G2.2.6.2.2  
 human cognitive environment G8.2.10.4.2  
 human cognitive metaphor G8.2.10.4.4

human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive  
 +G8.10.2.2

neuro-cognitive linguistics A12.4

*cognizing* USE +G2.10

**common**

common noun D10.14.4.2.6

**communication**

acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of  
 language and communication  
 +G8.10.2.4.4.2

animal/interspecies communication A18.6.4

automated production by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G10.8.4.2

automated recognition by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G10.8.2.2

fields by physical aspects of language and communication  
 +A18

human language perception by physical aspects of language  
 and communication +G8.2.2.2

human language production by physical aspects of language  
 and communication +G8.2.4.2

language acquisition by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G8.10.2.4.2.2

language perception by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G2.4.2

language production by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G2.6.2

language recognition by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G2.8.2

nonverbal communication +A18.6

perception abilities by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G4.2.2.2

perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G8.8.2.4.2.2

physical aspects of language and communication  
 +F

production abilities by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G4.2.4.2

production difficulties by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G8.8.2.4.4.4

*receptive communication* USE G8.8.2.4.4.2

**communicative**

*communicative competence (language)* USE +G8.8

*communicative disorder* USE +G8.8.2

**comparative**

comparative linguistics A8.4

**competence**

*communicative competence (language)* USE +G8.8

*fossilized competence* USE G8.8.2.2

human language instruction by level of competence  
 +G8.10.4.14

*linguistic competence* USE +G8.8

receptive competence G8.8.2.4.4.2

**complement** -s D12.6.12

complement clause +D12.8.14

**complementary**

binary/complementary antonym D12.4.10.4

**complementizer** D10.14.4.10.2

complementizer phrases D12.6.6

**complete**

complete sentence D12.10.4

**complex****complex**

complex noun D10.14.4.2.8  
 complex sentence D12.10.2

**component**

central executive component, working memory  
 G8.2.14.2  
 morphological component of grammar D2.26

**compound**

compound words D12.4.6

**compounding** D6.4.6.6**comprehension** USE G2.14**computational**

computational lexicon G10.16.4  
 computational linguistics +A8.10

**computer**

*computer assisted language learning*  
 USE G8.10.4.6.4  
 computer instructor G8.10.4.6.4

**concept**

basic concept formation G8.2.10.2.2  
 concept formation/modeling G2.12  
 mental concept formation by unit +G8.2.10.2  
 mental concept formation/modeling +G8.2.10

**conceptual**

*conceptual representation* USE G8.2.10.4.4  
 conceptual system formation G8.2.10.2.4  
*conceptual transition* USE +G8.2.10  
 tools for automated conceptual processing +G10.16

**conceptualization** USE +G8.2.10

conceptualization stage +G2.6.4.2  
 conceptualization stage of speech production  
 G2.6.2.2.2

**concordancing**

concordancing program G10.8.10.2.8

**condition**

morpheme structure condition D6.4.4  
 path containment condition D8.10.14  
 phase impenetrability condition +D8.4

**conduction**

conduction aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.10

**conjunction** -s +D10.14.4.10**conjunctive**

conjunctive sentence D12.10.6

**consciousness** G8.4.6.2**consonant** -s C4.2.2**constraint**

constraint-based grammar +D2.2.2.6

**constraint-based**

constraint-based grammar +D2.2.2.6

**construction**

restructuring construction D8.10.18

**contact**

languages in contact/borrowing A8.14.2

**containment**

path containment condition D8.10.14

**content**

content morpheme D12.2.14

**context**

context free parser G10.8.6.6.2.6.8  
 discourse context E2.2

**contraction** D10.14.4.4.10.2**demographic****contrastive**

contrastive linguistics A8.6  
*linguistic difficulty (contrastive)* USE G8.10.2.8.4.2

**copula**

copula verbs D10.14.4.4.10.6

**core**

core grammar: acquisition D2.20.4

**corpora**

machine readable corpora G10.16.6

**corpus**

analysis tools in corpus linguistics G10.16.2  
 corpus (linguistic unit) C16  
 corpus linguistics +A4.6.6

**cortex**

brain cortex M2.2.4  
*electrical stimulation of the cortex* USE M2.2.4

**count**

count nouns D10.14.4.2.10.4

**covert**

covert syntax D8.2.2

**cranberry**

cranberry morpheme D12.2.6.4

**creative**

automated creative capacity G10.10.4  
 creative capacity G4.4.2.2  
 language creative capacity G8.4.4.2.4

**creole**

creole/pidgin studies A8.20

**criterion**

theta criterion D2.2.4.2.2

**critical**

critical age, in language acquisition G8.6.2.4

**culture**

language and culture A14.2

**D**

*D-structure* USE D2.2.2.4.4.2

**D-structure** USE D2.2.2.4.4.2**dative**

dative case +D10.2.16.10

**DE**

*the gray matter of language: language and the brain*  
*(frotoc: DE)* USE +M2

**deaf**

*interpreting for the deaf* USE G8.8.2.4.2.2.2.2

**deafness** G8.8.2.4.2.2.2.2**declaration** USE D12.10.8**declarative**

declarative sentence D12.10.8

**decoding** G10.8.12.2**deep**

deep structure D2.2.2.4.4.2

**definite**

definite articles D10.14.4.16.6

**definiteness** +D2.22.16**degree**

automated language processing by degree of structure of  
 language +G10.4  
 degree adverb D10.14.4.6.4

**deixis** D2.22.20**dementia** G8.8.2.4.10.2**demographic**

## dependence

demographic characteristics +N

### dependence

structure dependence principle D8.6.14

### dependent

dependent clause +D12.8.2

### derivation

+D6.4.6.4

### derivational

derivational affix +D12.2.6.2.4

### derivative

D12.2.22.2

### descriptive

descriptive linguistics +A8

### determiner

-s +D12.4.10

determiner phrases D12.6.10

### determinism

linguistic determinism B2.2

### development

adult language development/literacy studies A10.6

auditory development G8.10.2.4.4.2.2

cognitive language development G8.10.2.2.4

grammatical development D2.20.6

*language development* USE +G6.2

period of prelinguistic development G8.6.2.2.2

physical language development G8.10.2.2.2

reading development G8.10.2.4.4.2.4

verbal development G8.10.2.4.2.2.2

writing development G8.10.2.4.2.2.4

### developmental

*developmental stages of language* USE G8.10.2.12

### developmentally

developmentally disabled N22.4.4.2

### diachronic

diachronic linguistics A8.2

diachronic morphology A2.8.2

diachronic pragmatics A4.4.2

### diagram

tree diagram representation of grammar

D2.24.6.4.2

### diagramming

diagramming (sentences) +D2.24.6.4

### dialectology

A8.22

### dictionary

*mental dictionary* USE G8.2.10.4.2

### difficulty

hearing difficulties +G8.8.2.4.2.2.2

language difficulties +G8.8.2

language difficulties by language process

+G8.8.2.4

*linguistic difficulty* USE +G8.8.2

*linguistic difficulty (contrastive)* USE G8.10.2.8.4.2

*linguistic difficulty (inherent)* USE G8.10.2.8.4.2

movement and touch difficulties G8.8.2.4.6.4

perception difficulties +G8.8.2.4.2

perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and

communication +G8.8.2.4.2.2

production difficulties +G8.8.2.4.4

production difficulties by physical aspects of language and

communication +G8.8.2.4.4.4

reading difficulties +G8.8.2.4.2.2.4

### diminutive

diminutive formation D6.4.16

### direct

direct object D10.4.4.2

### directional

directional adverb D10.14.4.6.6

### disability

status by disability +N22.4

### disabled

+N22.4.4

developmentally disabled N22.4.4.2

mentally disabled +N22.4.4.6

not disabled N22.4.2

physically disabled +N22.4.4.4

### disambiguation

automated disambiguation G10.8.6.6.2.2

### discourse

discourse context E2.2

field of discourse analysis +A4.6.2

field of discourse analysis/text linguistics +A4.6

### discursive

discursive level D10.10.6

### disjunctive

disjunctive sentence D12.10.10

### disorder

USE +G8.8.2

*communicative disorder* USE +G8.8.2

*language disorders (general)* USE +G8.8.2

### distributed

distributed morphology D6.2.14

### domain

binding domain for anaphor G10.8.6.6.2.4.2

### dominant

dominant language as second language N14.8.4

no knowledge of dominant language N14.8.6

status by knowledge of dominant language +N14.8

### double

double negative D2.22.10.4.4

double semilingual K6.2

### down

### driven

head-driven phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.14

### drop

pro drop D8.14.6

### dysarthria

+G8.8.2.4.6

### dyslexia

G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.6

### dysphasia

G8.8.2.4.10.20

### dyspraxia

G8.8.2.4.6.6

### eclectic

eclectic approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.6

### education

bilingual education programs G8.10.4.8.4.4

human language instruction by level of education

+G8.10.4.12

language instruction in higher education

G8.10.4.12.4

language instruction in K-12 education

+G8.10.4.12.2

*two-way bilingual education programs*

USE G8.10.4.8.4.2

### educational

educational and socioeconomic status +N24

student by educational level +N24.2.2

### efl

USE G8.10.4.10.4.2

### elderly

## elderly

**electrical**

elderly period +G8.6.4.2

**electrical***electrical stimulation of the cortex* USE M2.2.4**element**

inflectional element D6.4.2.8

order of element D8.10.10

**elemental**

elemental units +C2

**elementary**

elementary school student +N24.2.2.4.2

elementary secondary student +N24.2.2.4

elementary symbolic capacity G8.4.6.8.10

foreign languages in the elementary school

G8.10.4.12.2.2.2

language instruction in elementary school

+G8.10.4.12.2.2

**elliptical**

elliptical phrases D12.6.2

**embedded**

centre embedded relative clause D12.8.8

**empty**

empty morpheme D12.2.12

**enclitic** D12.2.10.4**english***english (second language)* USE G8.10.4.10.4.2

english as a foreign language instruction

G8.10.4.10.4.2

**environment**

acquisition of language perception by type of environment

+G8.10.2.4.6

human cognitive environment G8.2.10.4.2

**ergative**

ergative case D10.2.16.14

ergative/absolute agreement D2.22.14.2

**ergativity** +D2.22.14**est** USE G8.10.4.10.4.2**esol** USE G8.10.4.10.4.2**ethnic**

ethnic group N12.8

mixed ethnic group N12.4.6

mixed racial/ethnic individual or group +N12.4

racial and ethnic origin +N12

single ethnic group N12.2.4

single race/ethnic group +N12.2

**ethnographic**

ethnographic linguistics A14.4

**ethnolinguistics** A14.6**etymology** +A6.6

folk etymology A6.6.2

**evidence**

reasoning based upon the absence of evidence

G2.10.2.2.2

**evidential**

evidential reasoning G2.10.2.4.2

**execution**

automated language processing by point of processing

execution +G10.2

**executive**

central executive component, working memory

G8.2.14.2

**existing****flexibility**

language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired

+G4.4

pre-existing language abilities +G4.4.2

**expanding**

non expanding nominal head adjunct D8.8.12

**experience**

intersubjective experience G8.4.6.6

**experiencer**

experiencer theta role D10.6.2.10

**experimental**

experimental neurolinguistics A12.2.2

experimental phonetics A2.6.8

**expert**

expert system G10.8.6.4.2

**explicit**

explicit reasoning +G2.10.2.4

reasoning by implicit vs. explicit reasoning

+G2.10.2

**extraction**

information extraction +G10.8.10.4

**false**

language instruction of false beginner G8.10.4.14.4

**family**

specific languages &amp; specific language families J

**feature**

frame feature G10.8.10.4.2.2

strong feature D2.2.2.4.4.6.6

*universal features of language*

USE +D2.2.2.4.4.4.2

weak feature D2.2.2.4.4.6.4

**female** +N6.4

pregnant female N6.4.2

**field**

field of discourse analysis +A4.6.2

field of discourse analysis/text linguistics +A4.6

field of grammar A2.2

field of lexical semantics A4.2.2

field of morphology +A2.8

field of narratology A4.6.2.2

field of phonetics +A2.6

field of phonology +A2.4

field of pragmatics +A4.4

field of semantics +A4.2

field of syntax +A2.10

fields by physical aspects of language and communication

+A18

fields of linguistics +A

fields related to the structure of language +A2

fields relating to the meaning of language +A4

**filler**

slot and filler grammar D2.4

**finite**

finite state morphology D6.2.16

finite verb D10.14.4.4.12

**finiteness**

finiteness phrases D12.6.4

**first**

first language acquisition G8.10.2.8.2

*first language instruction* USE G8.10.4.10.2**flexibility**

mental flexibility G8.4.2

**folk**

folk etymology A6.6.2

**foreign**

english as a foreign language instruction

G8.10.4.10.4.2

*foreign language acquisition* USE +G8.10.2.8.4

foreign language instruction +G8.10.4.10.4

*foreign language learning* USE +G8.10.2.8.4

foreign languages in the elementary school

G8.10.4.12.2.2.2

foreign visitor N18.8

human language instruction by native vs. foreign language

+G8.10.4.10

study of foreign language instruction A10.2.4

**forensic**

forensic linguistics +A10.20

forensic phonetics A2.6.10

**form**

inflected form D6.4.2.6

logical form D8.2.10

phonological form D8.2.8

**formal**

*acquisition, formal theories of* USE +G6.2

formal grammars +D2.2.2

formal speech D10.10.2

**formation**

back formation D6.4.6.8

basic concept formation G8.2.10.2.2

concept formation/modeling G2.12

conceptual system formation G8.2.10.2.4

diminutive formation D6.4.16

mental concept formation by unit +G8.2.10.2

mental concept formation/modeling +G8.2.10

plural formation rule D6.4.8

word formation +D6.4.6

**fossilized**

*fossilized competence* USE G8.8.2.2

**frame** +G10.8.10.4.2

frame feature G10.8.10.4.2.2

**free**

context free parser G10.8.6.6.2.6.8

free morphemes D12.2.4

free word order D8.8.4

**frequency**

character frequency G10.8.10.2.6.4

word frequency G10.8.10.2.6.2

**fronting**

multiple wh-fronting D8.8.8

**frotoc**

*the gray matter of language: language and the brain*

(*frotoc: DE*) USE +M2

**function**

function morpheme +D12.2.16

function words D12.4.8

**functional**

functional grammar D2.2.2.8

lexical functional grammar D2.2.2.4.12

systemic functional grammar D2.2.2.10

thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories

+D10.6

**fusional**

fusional morphology D6.2.18

**gay**

gay male N8.6.4

**gender** +N6

gender (grammatical category) +D10.2.4

gender agreement D10.2.4.2

**general**

general population N2

*language disorders (general)* USE +G8.8.2

**generated**

translation (human generated) A10.18

**generative**

generative grammar +D2.2.2.4

*transformational generative grammar*

USE +D2.2.2.4.4

**genetic**

genetic classification A8.30.4

**genitive**

genitive case D10.2.16.4

**geolinguistics** A8.16**global**

global approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.4

**goal**

goal theta role D10.6.2.6

*planning goals and acquisition* USE +G6.2

**government**

government-binding theory +D2.2.4

**government-binding**

government-binding theory +D2.2.4

**graduate**

graduate student N24.2.2.6.4

undergraduate or graduate student +N24.2.2.6

**grammar** +D2

automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar  
+G10.8.6.6.2

automatic grammar testing G10.6.2

basic child grammar D2.20.2

case grammar +D2.18

categorical grammar D2.2.2.4.6

constraint-based grammar +D2.2.2.6

core grammar: acquisition D2.20.4

field of grammar A2.2

formal grammars +D2.2.2

functional grammar D2.2.2.8

generative grammar +D2.2.2.4

grammar and pronunciation of morpheme D2.22.22

head-driven phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.14

lexical functional grammar D2.2.2.4.12

machine representation of grammar D2.24.10

mental representation of grammar D2.24.2

morphological component of grammar D2.26

*nontransformational grammar* USE D2.2.2.4.6

phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.12

prescriptive grammar D2.8

principles/characteristics of grammar +D2.22

relational grammar D2.2.2.16

representation of grammar +D2.24

restricted logic grammar D2.2.2.4.8

scale and category grammar D2.10

signed representation of grammar D2.24.8

slot and filler grammar D2.4  
 spoken representation of grammar +D2.24.4  
 story grammar D2.12  
 stratificational grammar D2.14  
 structural grammar D2.16  
 systemic functional grammar D2.2.2.10  
*systemic grammar* USE D2.2.2.10  
 teaching/learning grammar D2.20.8  
 theories and models of grammar +D2.2  
 theories of grammar acquisition and instruction  
 +D2.20  
 traditional grammar D2.6  
*transformational generative grammar*  
 USE +D2.2.2.4.4  
 transformational grammar +D2.2.2.4.4  
 tree diagram representation of grammar  
 D2.24.6.4.2  
 universal grammar +D2.2.2.4.4.4  
 universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar  
 D2.22.8  
 written representation of grammar +D2.24.6

**grammarless**

grammarless system G10.8.6.4.4

**grammatical**

case marking and grammatical relations D10.16.2.2  
 closed grammatical class +D2.22.6.4  
 gender (grammatical category) +D10.2.4  
 grammatical acceptability D2.22.10.2.2  
 grammatical agreement +D2.22.10.2.6  
 grammatical ambiguity D2.22.12  
 grammatical approach to human language instruction  
 G8.10.4.4  
 grammatical category +D10.2  
 grammatical change I2  
 grammatical development D2.20.6  
 grammatical location D2.22.2  
 grammatical option D2.22.10.2.4  
 grammatical relations +D10.4  
 grammatical slot D6.4.2.4.2  
 grammatical units +D12  
 grammatical words +D12.4.4  
 open grammatical class +D2.22.6.2  
 open or closed grammatical classes +D2.22.6

**grammaticality** +D2.22.10.2

grammaticality, ungrammaticality +D2.22.10

**grammaticalization** D2.22.10.2.8**graph** C2.6.2**grapheme**

grapheme (linguistic unit) +C2.6

**graphology** A18.2.2**gray**

*the gray matter of language: language and the brain*  
*(frotoc: DE)* USE +M2

**group**

ethnic group N12.8  
 mixed ethnic group N12.4.6  
 mixed racial group N12.4.4  
 mixed racial/ethnic individual or group +N12.4  
 multilingual group N14.6  
 racial group N12.6  
 single ethnic group N12.2.4

single race group N12.2.2  
 single race/ethnic group +N12.2

**habit**

*listening habits* USE G2.4.2.2

**hand**

sign language into hands F6.4

**handicap**

*language, brain, and handicap* USE +G8.8.2  
 status by ability or handicap +N22

**haptic**

movement/haptic +F8

**head** USE D12.2.6.6

head movement +D8.6.4.2  
 head-driven phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.14  
 non expanding nominal head adjunct D8.8.12

**head-driven**

head-driven phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.14

**headedness**

headedness in affixation D12.2.6.2.2

**hearing** F2.2

hearing and speech physiology A18.4  
 hearing difficulties +G8.8.2.4.2.2.2  
 human language perception by hearing G8.2.2.2.2  
 language perception by hearing G2.4.2.2

**hemisphere**

cerebral hemisphere +M2.2.2  
 left hemisphere of the brain +M2.2.2.2  
 right hemisphere of the brain M2.2.2.4

**heteronexual**

heteronexual morpheme D12.2.18

**heterosexual** N8.2**hidden**

Hidden Markov Model +G10.8.6.2.2  
 hidden populations N26.2

**high**

high school student +N24.2.2.4.6  
 language instruction in high school G8.10.4.12.2.6

**higher**

language instruction in higher education  
 G8.10.4.12.4

**historical**

historical linguistics A8.8

**history**

history of linguistics +A22.4  
 philosophy and history of language +A22

**HMM** USE +G10.8.6.2.2

*HMM tagging* USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2

**home**

language acquisition at home G8.10.2.4.6.2

**homonexual**

homonexual morpheme D12.2.20

**homosexual** +N8.6

homosexual or bisexual N8.4

**human** -s L2

grammatical approach to human language instruction  
 G8.10.4.4

human acquired language abilities G8.4.4.4

human cognitive environment G8.2.10.4.2

human cognitive metaphor G8.2.10.4.4

human instructor G8.10.4.6.2

human language abilities +G8.4

human language abilities by innate vs. acquired +G8.4.4  
 human language acquisition +G8.10.2  
 human language acquisition by number of languages acquiring simultaneously +G8.10.2.10  
 human language acquisition by order of acquisition +G8.10.2.8  
 human language acquisition by perception vs. production (language process) +G8.10.2.4  
 human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive +G8.10.2.2  
 human language acquisition, human language instruction +G8.10  
 human language and thought G8.2.8  
 human language by stage of life +G8.6  
 human language instruction +G8.10.4  
 human language instruction by approach G8.10.4.2  
 human language instruction by language process +G8.10.4.8  
 human language instruction by level of competence +G8.10.4.14  
 human language instruction by level of education +G8.10.4.12  
 human language instruction by native vs. foreign language +G8.10.4.10  
 human language instruction by type of instructor +G8.10.4.6  
 human language instruction of perception +G8.10.4.8.2  
 human language perception +G8.2.2  
 human language perception by hearing G8.2.2.2.2  
 human language perception by objectivity +G8.2.2.4  
 human language perception by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.2.2.2  
 human language perception by reading G8.2.2.2.4  
 human language processes +G8.2  
 human language processing +G8  
 human language production +G8.2.4  
 human language production by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.2.4.2  
 human language production by stage +G8.2.4.4  
 human language production recognition G8.2.6  
 human language proficiency +G8.8  
 human language understanding G8.2.12  
 human memory +G8.2.14  
 human nonverbal language A18.6.2  
*human: brain* USE +M2  
 preadaptive bases for human language +G8.4.6.8  
 prerequisites for human language processing +G8.4.6  
 recall/retrieval by human brain G8.2.16  
 spoken human language production G8.2.4.2.2  
 study of human language instruction +A10.2  
 translation (human generated) A10.18

**hypothesis**

morphemic tier hypothesis (mth) D6.2.24  
 split-morphology hypothesis D6.2.10

**i**

class i/ii affix D12.2.6.2.10

**idea**

*innate idea* USE G8.4.4.2.2

**identification**

automatic speaker identification G10.8.2.6

**ideogram** C2.6.6

**IE** USE +G10.8.10.4

**ii**

class i/ii affix D12.2.6.2.10

**ill**

mentally ill N22.4.4.6.4

**illiteracy** G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.2

**illiterate** N24.4.2.2

**imitation**

imitation theory G2.2.4.4.2

**immersion**

*bilingual immersion programs* USE G8.10.4.8.4.2

immersion program G8.10.4.8.4.2

*two-way immersion programs* USE G8.10.4.8.4.2

**immigrant** N18.4

**immigration**

citizenship/immigration status +N18

**impaired**

mobility impaired N22.4.4.4.2

**impenetrability**

phase impenetrability condition +D8.4

**imperative**

imperative mood D10.2.2.2

**implicit**

implicit reasoning +G2.10.2.2

reasoning by implicit vs. explicit reasoning +G2.10.2

**indefinite**

indefinite articles D10.14.4.16.8

**indefiniteness** D2.22.18

**independent**

independent clause D12.8.4

**indicative**

indicative clause D12.8.10

indicative mood D10.2.2.4

**indirect**

indirect object D10.4.4.4

**individual**

individual bilingualism K2.2

mixed race individual N12.4.2

mixed racial/ethnic individual or group +N12.4

societal vs. individual +K2

**infant** N4.6.2

**infix** D12.2.6.2.8

**inflected**

inflected form D6.4.2.6

**inflecting** USE +D6.4.2

**inflection****inflectional**

inflectional affix D12.2.6.2.6

inflectional element D6.4.2.8

inflectional morphology D6.2.2.0

inflectional rules +D6.4.2

**informal**

informal speech D10.10.4

**information**

information extraction +G10.8.10.4

information retrieval +G10.8.10.2

**inherent**

*linguistic difficulty (inherent)* USE G8.10.2.8.4.2

**innate**

human language abilities by innate vs. acquired  
+G8.4.4

*innate idea* USE G8.4.4.2.2

innate language abilities +G8.4.4.2

innate language knowledge G8.4.4.2.2

**innateness**

*innateness of language* USE G8.4.4.2.2

**inquiry**

methodology/method of linguistic inquiry B4

**insertion**

of-insertion D8.10.8

**instruction**

advanced language instruction G8.10.4.14.8

automated language acquisition, automated language  
instruction +G10.12

automated language instruction +G10.12.4

beginning language instruction G8.10.4.14.2

eclectic approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.6

english as a foreign language instruction

G8.10.4.10.4.2

*first language instruction* USE G8.10.4.10.2

foreign language instruction +G8.10.4.10.4

global approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.4

grammatical approach to human language instruction

G8.10.4.4

human language acquisition, human language instruction  
+G8.10

human language instruction +G8.10.4

human language instruction by approach G8.10.4.2

human language instruction by language process

+G8.10.4.8

human language instruction by level of competence

+G8.10.4.14

human language instruction by level of education

+G8.10.4.12

human language instruction by native vs. foreign language

+G8.10.4.10

human language instruction by type of instructor

+G8.10.4.6

human language instruction of perception

+G8.10.4.8.2

intermediate language instruction G8.10.4.14.6

language acquisition, language instruction +G6

language instruction G6.4

language instruction in elementary school

+G8.10.4.12.2.2

language instruction in high school G8.10.4.12.2.6

language instruction in higher education

G8.10.4.12.4

language instruction in K-12 education

+G8.10.4.12.2

language instruction in middle school

G8.10.4.12.2.4

language instruction of false beginner G8.10.4.14.4

language of instruction +G8.10.4.8.4

*medium of instruction (language)*

USE +G8.10.4.8.4

native language instruction G8.10.4.10.2

phonetic approach to reading instruction

G8.10.4.8.2.2.2

reading instruction +G8.10.4.8.2.2

reading instruction and remediation A10.10

*second language instruction* USE +G8.10.4.10.4

study of foreign language instruction A10.2.4

study of native language instruction +A10.2

study of native language instruction A10.2.2

theories of grammar acquisition and instruction

+D2.20

writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing

A10.16

**instructional**

*instructional language* USE +G8.10.4.8.4

**instructor**

computer instructor G8.10.4.6.4

human instructor G8.10.4.6.2

human language instruction by type of instructor

+G8.10.4.6

**instrument**

*cognitive instrument* USE G8.2.10.4.4

instrument theta role D10.6.2.12

**integrity**

lexical integrity D8.6.10

**intelligence**

artificial intelligence +G10.8.6

intelligence level N22.2

models of artificial intelligence +G10.8.6.2

**interaction**

syntax-morphology interaction A2.10.2

syntax-phonology interaction A2.10.4

syntax-semantics interaction A2.10.6

**interactional**

interactional sociolinguistics A16.2

**interface**

*syntax-semantics interface* USE +D10

**interference**

language interference G8.10.2.8.4.2

**interjection** D10.14.2**intermediate**

intermediate language instruction G8.10.4.14.6

**international**

international languages A8.18

**interpreting**

*interpreting for the deaf* USE G8.8.2.4.2.2.2.2

**interrogative**

*wh-interrogative sentence* USE D12.10.18.2

**interspecy**

animal/interspecies communication A18.6.4

**intersubjective**

intersubjective experience G8.4.6.6

**intransitive**

intransitive verb +D10.14.4.4.16

**IR** USE +G10.8.10.2**island**

wh-island D8.10.4

**K**

language instruction in K-12 education

+G8.10.4.12.2

**K-12**

language instruction in K-12 education  
+G8.10.4.12.2

**kernel**

kernel sentence D12.10.12

**knowledge**

innate language knowledge G8.4.4.2.2  
no knowledge of dominant language N14.8.6  
status by knowledge of dominant language +N14.8  
status by level of knowledge +N24.4

**language**

acquired language abilities G4.4.4  
acquisition of language perception +G8.10.2.4.4  
acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of  
language and communication  
+G8.10.2.4.4.2  
acquisition of language perception by type of environment  
+G8.10.2.4.6  
acquisition of language production +G8.10.2.4.2  
adult language +G8.6.4  
adult language development/literacy studies A10.6  
advanced language instruction G8.10.4.14.8  
applications of automated language processing  
+G10.14  
art as language A18.6.6  
automated language abilities +G10.10  
automated language acquisition +G10.12.2  
automated language acquisition, automated language  
instruction +G10.12  
automated language instruction +G10.12.4  
automated language process +G10.8  
automated language processing +G10  
automated language processing by degree of structure of  
language +G10.4  
automated language processing by linguistic unit processed  
+G10.6  
automated language processing by point of processing  
execution +G10.2  
automated production by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G10.8.4.2  
automated recognition by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G10.8.2.2  
beginning language instruction G8.10.4.14.2  
*brain: and language* USE +M2  
child language +G8.6.2  
cognitive language development G8.10.2.2.4  
*communicative competence (language)* USE +G8.8  
*computer assisted language learning*  
USE G8.10.4.6.4  
critical age, in language acquisition G8.6.2.4  
*developmental stages of language* USE G8.10.2.12  
dominant language as second language N14.8.4  
*english (second language)* USE G8.10.4.10.4.2  
english as a foreign language instruction  
G8.10.4.10.4.2  
fields by physical aspects of language and communication  
+A18  
fields related to the structure of language +A2  
fields relating to the meaning of language +A4  
first language acquisition G8.10.2.8.2  
*first language instruction* USE G8.10.4.10.2

*foreign language acquisition* USE +G8.10.2.8.4  
foreign language instruction +G8.10.4.10.4  
*foreign language learning* USE +G8.10.2.8.4  
foreign languages in the elementary school  
G8.10.4.12.2.2.2  
grammatical approach to human language instruction  
G8.10.4.4  
human acquired language abilities G8.4.4.4  
human language abilities +G8.4  
human language abilities by innate vs. acquired  
+G8.4.4  
human language acquisition +G8.10.2  
human language acquisition by number of languages  
acquiring simultaneously +G8.10.2.10  
human language acquisition by order of acquisition  
+G8.10.2.8  
human language acquisition by perception vs. production  
(language process) +G8.10.2.4  
human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive  
+G8.10.2.2  
human language acquisition, human language instruction  
+G8.10  
human language and thought G8.2.8  
human language by stage of life +G8.6  
human language instruction +G8.10.4  
human language instruction by approach G8.10.4.2  
human language instruction by language process  
+G8.10.4.8  
human language instruction by level of competence  
+G8.10.4.14  
human language instruction by level of education  
+G8.10.4.12  
human language instruction by native vs. foreign language  
+G8.10.4.10  
human language instruction by type of instructor  
+G8.10.4.6  
human language instruction of perception  
+G8.10.4.8.2  
human language perception +G8.2.2  
human language perception by hearing G8.2.2.2.2  
human language perception by objectivity  
+G8.2.2.4  
human language perception by physical aspects of language  
and communication +G8.2.2.2  
human language perception by reading G8.2.2.2.4  
human language processes +G8.2  
human language processing +G8  
human language production +G8.2.4  
human language production by physical aspects of language  
and communication +G8.2.4.2  
human language production by stage +G8.2.4.4  
human language production recognition G8.2.6  
human language proficiency +G8.8  
human language understanding G8.2.12  
human nonverbal language A18.6.2  
innate language abilities +G8.4.4.2  
innate language knowledge G8.4.4.2.2  
*innateness of language* USE G8.4.4.2.2  
*instructional language* USE +G8.10.4.8.4  
intermediate language instruction G8.10.4.14.6  
international languages A8.18

**language**

language abilities +G4  
 language abilities by perception vs. production +G4.2  
 language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired +G4.4  
 language acquisition +G6.2  
 language acquisition at home G8.10.2.4.6.2  
 language acquisition by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.10.2.4.2.2  
 language acquisition in school G8.10.2.4.6.4  
 language acquisition, language instruction +G6  
*language and brain* USE +M2  
 language and culture A14.2  
*language and the brain* USE +M2  
 language and thought +G2.10  
 language area studies A8.14.4  
*language attrition (skills)* USE G8.8.2.2  
 language classification +A8.30  
 language creative capacity G8.4.4.2.4  
*language development* USE +G6.2  
 language difficulties +G8.8.2  
 language difficulties by language process +G8.8.2.4  
*language disorders (general)* USE +G8.8.2  
 language instruction G6.4  
 language instruction in elementary school +G8.10.4.12.2.2  
 language instruction in high school G8.10.4.12.2.6  
 language instruction in higher education G8.10.4.12.4  
 language instruction in K-12 education +G8.10.4.12.2  
 language instruction in middle school G8.10.4.12.2.4  
 language instruction of false beginner G8.10.4.14.4  
 language interference G8.10.2.8.4.2  
*language learning* USE +G6.2  
*language loss (skills)* USE G8.8.2.2  
 language model G10.8.10.2.4  
 language of instruction +G8.10.4.8.4  
 language origins A8.28  
 language pathology A20  
 language perception +G2.4  
 language perception abilities +G4.2.2  
 language perception by hearing G2.4.2.2  
 language perception by physical aspects of language and communication +G2.4.2  
 language perception by reading G2.4.2.4  
 language planning/policy A16.6  
 language processes +G2  
 language processing +G  
 language production +G2.6  
 language production abilities +G4.2.4  
 language production by physical aspects of language and communication +G2.6.2  
 language production by stage +G2.6.4  
*language proficiency* USE +G8.8  
 language recognition +G2.8  
 language recognition by linguistic units +G2.8.4  
 language recognition by physical aspects of language and communication +G2.8.2

**language**

*language skill attrition* USE G8.8.2.2  
*language skills* USE +G8.8  
 language testing and assessment A10.4  
 language translation +G2.20  
 language understanding G2.14  
 language usage A16.8  
*language, brain, and handicap* USE +G8.8.2  
 languages in contact/borrowing A8.14.2  
 logic of language A22.2.2  
 loss of language skill G8.8.2.2  
 maturational theory of language acquisition G2.2.4.2  
 meaning of language +E  
*medium of instruction (language)* USE +G8.10.4.8.4  
*native language acquisition* USE G8.10.2.8.2  
 native language instruction G8.10.4.10.2  
 natural language processing G10.4.6  
 no knowledge of dominant language N14.8.6  
 objective language perception G8.2.2.4.2  
 offline language processing G10.2.4  
 perceiving sign language G8.2.2.2.6  
 perceiving sign language skills G4.2.2.2.6  
 perception abilities by physical aspects of language and communication +G4.2.2.2  
 perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.8.2.4.2.2  
 perception of sign language G2.4.2.6  
 philosophy and history of language +A22  
 philosophy of language +A22.2  
 physical aspects of language and communication +F  
 physical language development G8.10.2.2.2  
 pre-existing language abilities +G4.4.2  
 preadaptive bases for human language +G8.4.6.8  
 prerequisites for automated language processing G10.10.2  
 prerequisites for human language processing +G8.4.6  
 prerequisites for language processing +G4.6  
 production abilities by physical aspects of language and communication +G4.2.4.2  
 production difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication +G8.8.2.4.4.4  
 real-time language processing G10.2.2  
 second language acquisition +G8.10.2.8.4  
*second language instruction* USE +G8.10.4.10.4  
*second language programs* USE +G8.10.4.10.4  
 semi-structured language processing G10.4.4  
 sign language F4.4  
 sign language into hands F6.4  
 specific languages & specific language families J  
 spoken human language production G8.2.4.2.2  
 spoken language production +G2.6.2.2  
 stages of language acquisition G8.10.2.12  
 status by knowledge of dominant language +N14.8  
 status by language spoken +N14  
 structure of language +D  
 structured language processing G10.4.2  
 study of foreign language instruction A10.2.4  
 study of human language instruction +A10.2

study of native language instruction A10.2.2  
 subjective language perception G8.2.2.4.4  
*teaching language* USE +G8.10.4.8.4  
*the gray matter of language: language and the brain (frotoc: DE)* USE +M2  
 theories of language acquisition +G2.2.4  
 theories of language processing +G2.2  
 types of languages, characteristics of languages H  
*universal features of language*  
 USE +D2.2.2.4.4.4.2  
 universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar  
 D2.22.8

**language(**

*language(s) and the brain* USE +M2

**language-specific**

universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar  
 D2.22.8

**lateralization**

*brain: lateralization* USE +M2.2

**layered**

layered morphology D6.2.22

**learning**

automated assistant learning G10.12.4.2  
*computer assisted language learning*  
 USE G8.10.4.6.4  
*foreign language learning* USE +G8.10.2.8.4  
*language learning* USE +G6.2  
 learning model G8.10.2.6  
 machine learning G10.12.2.2  
 teaching/learning grammar D2.20.8

**left**

left hemisphere of the brain +M2.2.2.2  
 left peripheral relative clause D12.8.12

**lemma** C2.10.2**lesbian** N8.6.2**lesion**

broca's lesion G8.8.2.4.10.8

**letter** C2.6.4**level**

discursive level D10.10.6  
 human language instruction by level of competence  
 +G8.10.4.14  
 human language instruction by level of education  
 +G8.10.4.12  
 intelligence level N22.2  
 level of speech +D10.10  
 status by level of knowledge +N24.4  
 student by educational level +N24.2.2

**lexeme** +D12.2.24

lexeme (linguistic unit) +C2.10  
 lexeme-based morphology +D6.2.6

**lexeme-based**

lexeme-based morphology +D6.2.6

**lexical**

field of lexical semantics A4.2.2  
 lexical categories +D10.14.4  
 lexical functional grammar D2.2.2.4.12  
 lexical integrity D8.6.10  
*lexical morphology* USE +D6.2.6  
 lexical tag D6.6.12  
 lexical words D12.4.2

**lexicography** A6.2

lexicography/lexicology +A6

**lexicography/lexicology** +A6**lexicology** A6.4

lexicography/lexicology +A6

**lexicon** +D6.6

computational lexicon G10.16.4  
 lexicon by meaning (semantic representation)  
 D6.6.6  
 lexicon by orthography D6.6.10  
 lexicon by pronunciation (phonological representation)  
 D6.6.4  
 lexicon by syntactic category +D6.6.8  
 mental lexicon D6.6.2

**life**

human language by stage of life +G8.6

**limited**

limited reasoning proficiency G8.8.2.4.8  
 limited speaking proficiency G8.8.2.4.4.4.2  
 limited understanding proficiency +G8.8.2.4.10  
 limited writing proficiency G8.8.2.4.6.2

**linguistic**

automated language processing by linguistic unit processed  
 +G10.6  
 automated recognition by linguistic units  
 +G10.8.2.4  
 causes of linguistic change +I10  
 clause (linguistic unit) C10  
 corpus (linguistic unit) C16  
 grapheme (linguistic unit) +C2.6  
 language recognition by linguistic units +G2.8.4  
 lexeme (linguistic unit) +C2.10  
 linguistic change +I  
*linguistic competence* USE +G8.8  
 linguistic determinism B2.2  
*linguistic difficulty* USE +G8.8.2  
*linguistic difficulty (contrastive)* USE G8.10.2.8.4.2  
*linguistic difficulty (inherent)* USE G8.10.2.8.4.2  
*linguistic performance* USE +G8.8  
 linguistic units +C  
 linguistic universals +D2.2.2.4.4.4.2  
 methodology/method of linguistic inquiry B4  
 morpheme (linguistic unit) C2.2  
 phoneme (linguistic unit) C2.4  
 phrase (linguistic unit) C8  
 repeatable linguistic units D2.22.4.2  
 sememe (linguistic unit) C2.8  
 sentence (linguistic unit) C12  
 study of linguistic universals +A8.14  
 syllable (linguistic unit) +C4  
 text (linguistic unit) C14  
 unrepeatable linguistic units D2.22.4.4  
 word (linguistic unit) C6

**linguistics**

analysis tools in corpus linguistics G10.16.2  
 anthropological linguistics +A14  
 applied linguistics +A10  
 behaviorist linguistics A12.6  
 clinical linguistics A12.8  
 cognitive linguistics A12.10  
 cognitive theory of linguistics +G2.2.6

**linking**

comparative linguistics A8.4  
 computational linguistics +A8.10  
 contrastive linguistics A8.6  
 corpus linguistics +A4.6.6  
 descriptive linguistics +A8  
 diachronic linguistics A8.2  
 ethnographic linguistics A14.4  
 field of discourse analysis/text linguistics +A4.6  
 fields of linguistics +A  
 forensic linguistics +A10.20  
 historical linguistics A8.8  
 history of linguistics +A22.4  
 linguistics in antiquity A22.4.2  
 mathematical linguistics +A8.12  
 medieval linguistics A22.4.4  
 modern western linguistics A22.4.6  
 neuro-cognitive linguistics A12.4  
 statistical linguistics A8.12.2  
*synchronic linguistics* USE +A8  
*systemic linguistics* USE D2.2.2.10  
 text linguistics A4.6.4  
 theories of linguistics +B2

**linking**

linking verb D10.14.4.4.18

**listening**

*listening habits* USE G2.4.2.2  
 listening skills G4.2.2.2.2

**literacy**

adult language development/literacy studies A10.6  
 status by literacy +N24.4.2

**literate** N24.4.2.6**location**

grammatical location D2.22.2

**locative**

locative adverb D10.14.4.6.8  
 locative case +D10.2.16.8  
 locative phrases D12.6.8

**logic**

logic of language A22.2.2  
 restricted logic grammar D2.2.2.4.8

**logical**

logical form D8.2.10

**loss**

*language loss (skills)* USE G8.8.2.2  
 loss of language skill G8.8.2.2

**lower**

lower middle class N24.6.4.2  
 lower socioeconomic class N24.6.2

**machine**

machine learning G10.12.2.2  
 machine memory G10.8.8  
 machine readable corpora G10.16.6  
 machine representation of grammar D2.24.10  
 machine translation +G10.8.12  
*translation: automatic machine* USE +G10.8.12

**main**

main clause D12.8.6  
 main clause verb D10.14.4.4.6  
 main verb D10.14.4.4.2

**male** +N6.2

gay male N8.6.4

**mentally****man** N6.2.2**manner**

manner adverb D10.14.4.6.2

**manual**

tagging manual G10.8.6.6.2.6.6

**marital**

marital status N10

**mark**

punctuation mark C2.6.10

**marker**

phrase marker D12.6.16

**marking**

case marking and grammatical relations D10.16.2.2  
 oblique case marking D8.10.6

**markov**

Hidden Markov Model +G10.8.6.2.2

**mass**

mass nouns D10.14.4.2.10.2

**mathematical**

mathematical linguistics +A8.12

**matter**

*the gray matter of language: language and the brain (frotoc: DE)* USE +M2

**maturational**

maturational theory of language acquisition  
 G2.2.4.2

**mature**

mature adult +N4.10.4

**meaning**

automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar  
 +G10.8.6.6.2  
 fields relating to the meaning of language +A4  
 lexicon by meaning (semantic representation)  
 D6.6.6  
 meaning of language +E  
 structure-meaning relationship +D10

**mechanical**

*mechanical translation* USE +G10.8.12

**medieval**

medieval linguistics A22.4.4

**medium**

*medium of instruction (language)*  
 USE +G8.10.4.8.4

**memory** +G2.16

central executive component, working memory  
 G8.2.14.2  
 human memory +G8.2.14  
 machine memory G10.8.8

**mental**

mental concept formation by unit +G8.2.10.2  
 mental concept formation/modeling +G8.2.10  
*mental dictionary* USE G8.2.10.4.2  
 mental flexibility G8.4.2  
 mental lexicon D6.6.2  
 mental model +G8.2.10.4  
 mental representation of grammar D2.24.2  
*mental space* USE +G8.2.10.4  
 mental space theory G2.2.2  
*schematic approach: mental model*  
 USE G8.2.10.4.2

**mentally**

## metaphor

mentally disabled +N22.4.4.6  
mentally ill N22.4.4.6.4  
mentally retarded N22.4.4.6.2

## metaphor

cognitive theory of metaphor +G2.2.6.2  
human cognitive metaphor G8.2.10.4.4

## meter

D12.10.14

## method

methodology/method of linguistic inquiry B4  
theory and method +B

## methodology

methodology/method of linguistic inquiry B4

## metonymy

cognitive theory of metonymy G2.2.6.2.2

## metrical

metrical phonology A2.4.4

## middle

language instruction in middle school  
G8.10.4.12.2.4  
lower middle class N24.6.4.2  
middle class +N24.6.4  
middle middle class N24.6.4.4  
middle school student +N24.2.2.4.4  
middle-aged adult N4.10.4.2  
upper middle class N24.6.4.6

## middle-aged

middle-aged adult N4.10.4.2

## migration

I10.2

## mind

Theory of Mind G8.4.6.4

## minimalism

+D2.2.2.4.4.6

## minimalist

*Minimalist Program* USE +D2.2.2.4.4.6

## mixed

mixed ethnic group N12.4.6  
mixed race individual N12.4.2  
mixed racial group N12.4.4  
mixed racial/ethnic individual or group +N12.4

## mobility

mobility impaired N22.4.4.4.2

## modal

modal verbs D10.14.4.4.10.4

## model

Hidden Markov Model +G10.8.6.2.2  
language model G10.8.10.2.4  
learning model G8.10.2.6  
mental model +G8.2.10.4  
models of artificial intelligence +G10.8.6.2  
neural network model G10.8.6.2.4  
*schematic approach: mental model*  
USE G8.2.10.4.2  
statistic model +G10.8.10.2.6  
t-model +D8.4.2  
theories and models of grammar +D2.2  
theories and models of morphology +D6.2  
theories and models of syntax +D8.2

## modeling

concept formation/modeling G2.12  
mental concept formation/modeling +G8.2.10

## modern

modern western linguistics A22.4.6

## morphology

## modification

adverbial modification D10.14.4.6.12

## monolingual

monolingual acquisition G8.10.2.10.2  
monolingual person N14.2

## monolingualism

+K4  
monolingualism/multilingualism +K

## monolingualism/multilingualism

+K

## mood

+D10.2.2  
imperative mood D10.2.2.2  
indicative mood D10.2.2.4  
subjunctive mood D10.2.2.6

## moraic

moraic phonology A2.4.2

## morph

+D12.2.2  
zero morph D12.2.2.2

## morpheme

-s +D12.2  
bound morphemes +D12.2.6  
content morpheme D12.2.14  
cranberry morpheme D12.2.6.4  
empty morpheme D12.2.12  
free morphemes D12.2.4  
function morpheme +D12.2.16  
grammar and pronunciation of morpheme D2.22.22  
heteronexual morpheme D12.2.18  
homonexual morpheme D12.2.20  
morpheme (linguistic unit) C2.2  
morpheme structure condition D6.4.4  
morpheme-based morphology D6.2.2  
*null morpheme* USE D12.2.2.2  
*unbound morphemes* USE D12.2.4  
*zero morpheme* USE D12.2.2.2

## morpheme-based

morpheme-based morphology D6.2.2

## morphemic

morphemic tier hypothesis (mth) D6.2.24

## morpholexical

morpholexical rule D8.4.4.2

## morphological

morphological change I6  
*morphological class* USE D6.6.12  
morphological component of grammar D2.26  
morphological universal D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.4

## morphology

+D6  
diachronic morphology A2.8.2  
distributed morphology D6.2.14  
field of morphology +A2.8  
finite state morphology D6.2.16  
fusional morphology D6.2.18  
inflectional morphology D6.2.20  
layered morphology D6.2.22  
lexeme-based morphology +D6.2.6  
*lexical morphology* USE +D6.2.6  
morpheme-based morphology D6.2.2  
morphosyntax (morphology and syntax) +D10.8  
natural morphology D6.2.8  
nonconcatenative morphology +D6.2.12  
principles/characteristics of morphology +D6.4  
*root-and-pattern morphology* USE +D6.2.12  
split-morphology hypothesis D6.2.10  
syntax-morphology interaction A2.10.2

**morphosyntax**

template morphology D6.2.12.2  
theories and models of morphology +D6.2  
word-based morphology D6.2.4

**morphosyntax**

morphosyntax (morphology and syntax) +D10.8

**motor**

transcortical motor aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.12

**move**

move alpha D8.6.4.2.4

**movement** +D8.6.4

head movement +D8.6.4.2  
movement and touch difficulties G8.8.2.4.6.4  
movement rule D10.2.16.10.2  
movement/haptic +F8  
wh-movement D8.6.4.2.2

**movement/haptic** +F8**MSC** USE D6.4.4**mt**

morphemic tier hypothesis (mt) D6.2.24

**multilingual**

multilingual group N14.6

**multilingualism** +K10

monolingualism/multilingualism +K

**multiple**

multiple wh question D8.8.6  
multiple wh-fronting D8.8.8

**name**

*proper name* USE D10.14.4.2.12

**narratology**

field of narratology A4.6.2.2

**native**

human language instruction by native vs. foreign language  
+G8.10.4.10

*native language acquisition* USE G8.10.2.8.2

native language instruction G8.10.4.10.2

native speaker +N14.8.2

study of native language instruction A10.2.2

**natural**

natural language processing G10.4.6

natural morphology D6.2.8

**negative**

double negative D2.22.10.4.4

**neighborhood**

status by type of neighborhood N24.8

**nervous**

*central nervous system* USE +M2.2

**network**

neural network model G10.8.6.2.4

**neural**

neural network model G10.8.6.2.4

**neuro**

neuro-cognitive linguistics A12.4

**neuro-cognitive**

neuro-cognitive linguistics A12.4

**neurolinguistics** +A12.2

experimental neurolinguistics A12.2.2

**NLP** USE G10.4.6**node** D8.8.10**nominal** -s USE +D10.14.4.2

non expanding nominal head adjunct D8.8.12

**nominative**

nominative case D10.2.16.12

**nonconcatenative**

nonconcatenative morphology +D6.2.12

**nontransformational**

*nontransformational grammar* USE D2.2.2.4.6

**nonverbal**

human nonverbal language A18.6.2

nonverbal communication +A18.6

**noun** -s +D10.14.4.2

adjectival noun D10.14.4.2.4

agentive noun +D10.14.4.2.2

common noun D10.14.4.2.6

complex noun D10.14.4.2.8

count nouns D10.14.4.2.10.4

mass nouns D10.14.4.2.10.2

noun clauses D12.8.2.2

noun phrase +D10.16.2

plural nouns +D10.14.4.2.10

proper nouns D10.14.4.2.12

silent nouns D10.14.4.2.14

**null**

*null morpheme* USE D12.2.2.2

null subject D10.4.2.2

**number** +D10.2.8

human language acquisition by number of languages  
acquiring simultaneously +G8.10.2.10

number agreement D10.2.8.2

**numeral** -s C2.6.8

numeral classifiers D10.14.4.12.2

**object** +D10.4.4

direct object D10.4.4.2

indirect object D10.4.4.4

subject object verb D10.4.6

subject verb object D10.4.8

verb subject object D10.4.10

**objective**

objective language perception G8.2.2.4.2

**objectivity**

human language perception by objectivity  
+G8.2.2.4

**oblique**

oblique case marking D8.10.6

**of-insertion** D8.10.8**offline**

offline language processing G10.2.4

**onomastics** A8.24**onomatology** USE A8.24**onomatopoeia** D12.4.12**onset** -s +C4.2**open**

open grammatical class +D2.22.6.2

open or closed grammatical classes +D2.22.6

**optical**

automated optical character recognition

G10.8.2.2.2.2

optical character recognition +G2.8.2.2.2

**optimality**

optimality theory D2.2.2.6.2

**option**

grammatical option D2.22.10.2.4

**order****order**

adpositional word order D8.8.2  
 free word order D8.8.4  
 human language acquisition by order of acquisition  
 +G8.10.2.8  
 order of element D8.10.10  
 word order D8.8.14  
 word order typology D8.8.16

**ordering**

rules for ordering clauses +D8.12  
 rules for ordering phrases +D8.10  
 rules for ordering sentences +D8.14  
 rules for ordering texts +D8.16  
 rules for ordering words +D8.8

**organism** +L**organization**

*brain organization and auditory pathway*  
 USE +M2.2

**orientation**

sexual orientation +N8

**origin**

language origins A8.28  
 racial and ethnic origin +N12

**orthography** F4.2.2

lexicon by orthography D6.6.10  
 orthography, writing systems +A18.2

**overt**

overt syntax D8.2.4

**paleography**

paleolinguistics/ paleography A8.26

**paleolinguistics**

paleolinguistics/ paleography A8.26

**paradigm** +D6.4.2.2**paradigmatic**

*paradigmatic axis* USE +D6.4.2.2  
 paradigmatic relation D10.4.14

**parameter**

principles and parameters approach D2.2.2.4.4.8

**parataxis** D8.10.12**parser**

context free parser G10.8.6.6.2.6.8

**parsing** +D8.14.2

*automated transformational parsing*  
 USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.12  
 shallow text parsing G10.8.6.6.2.6.10  
 transformational parsing G10.8.6.6.2.6.12

**part**

*automatic assignment of part of speech*  
 USE +G10.8.6.6.2.6

parts of the body +M

**participle** -s +D10.14.4.18

past participles D10.14.4.18.2

**particle** -s +D10.14.4.16

verbal particles D10.14.4.16.2

**passive**

passive voice D10.2.10.4

**past**

past participles D10.14.4.18.2

**path**

path containment condition D8.10.14

**pathology**

language pathology A20

**pathway**

*brain organization and auditory pathway*  
 USE +M2.2

**patient**

patient theta role D10.6.2.14

**pattern**

*root-and-pattern morphology* USE +D6.2.12

**perceiving**

perceiving sign language G8.2.2.2.6  
 perceiving sign language skills G4.2.2.2.6

**perception**

acquisition of language perception +G8.10.2.4.4  
 acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of  
 language and communication  
 +G8.10.2.4.4.2  
 acquisition of language perception by type of environment  
 +G8.10.2.4.6  
 human language acquisition by perception vs. production  
 (language process) +G8.10.2.4  
 human language instruction of perception  
 +G8.10.4.8.2  
 human language perception +G8.2.2  
 human language perception by hearing G8.2.2.2.2  
 human language perception by objectivity  
 +G8.2.2.4  
 human language perception by physical aspects of language  
 and communication +G8.2.2.2  
 human language perception by reading G8.2.2.2.4  
 language abilities by perception vs. production  
 +G4.2  
 language perception +G2.4  
 language perception abilities +G4.2.2  
 language perception by hearing G2.4.2.2  
 language perception by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G2.4.2  
 language perception by reading G2.4.2.4  
 objective language perception G8.2.2.4.2  
 perception abilities by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G4.2.2.2  
 perception difficulties +G8.8.2.4.2  
 perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G8.8.2.4.2.2  
 perception of sign language G2.4.2.6  
 subjective language perception G8.2.2.4.4

**performance**  
*linguistic performance* USE +G8.8  
 student by academic performance N24.2.4

**perinatal** N4.4

**period**  
 elderly period +G8.6.4.2  
 period of prelinguistic development G8.6.2.2.2  
 pre-speech period +G8.6.2.2

**peripheral**  
 left peripheral relative clause D12.8.12

**person** D10.2.12  
 bilingual person N14.4  
 monolingual person N14.2  
 specific person O

**personal**  
 personal pronouns D10.14.4.22.2

**phase**

**philology**

phase impenetrability condition +D8.4  
 syntactic phases D8.6.16

**philology** A14.8**philosophy**

philosophy and history of language +A22  
 philosophy of language +A22.2

**phoneme**

phoneme (linguistic unit) C2.4

**phonemic**

phonemic phonology A2.4.6

**phonetic**

phonetic alphabet F4.2.4  
 phonetic approach to reading instruction  
 G8.10.4.8.2.2.2  
 pre-phonetic capacity G8.4.6.8.2

**phonetics** D4.2

acoustic phonetics +A2.6.2  
 articulatory phonetics +A2.6.4  
 auditory phonetics +A2.6.6  
 experimental phonetics A2.6.8  
 field of phonetics +A2.6  
 forensic phonetics A2.6.10

**phonological**

lexicon by pronunciation (phonological representation)  
 D6.6.4  
 phonological change I4  
 phonological form D8.2.8

**phonology** +D4

field of phonology +A2.4  
 metrical phonology A2.4.4  
 moraic phonology A2.4.2  
 phonemic phonology A2.4.6  
 syntax-phonology interaction A2.10.4

**phrasal**

phrasal category +D10.16  
 phrasal verb D10.14.4.4.20

**phrase** -s +D12.6

annotated phrase structure rule D8.10.2  
 complementizer phrases D12.6.6  
 determiner phrases D12.6.10  
 elliptical phrases D12.6.2  
 finiteness phrases D12.6.4  
 head-driven phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.14  
 locative phrases D12.6.8  
 noun phrase +D10.16.2  
 phrase (linguistic unit) C8  
 phrase marker D12.6.16  
 phrase structure D12.6.18  
 phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.12  
 phrase structure rule D8.14.4  
 prepositional phrase D10.16.6  
 rules for ordering phrases +D8.10  
 verb phrase D10.16.4  
 wh-phrase D12.6.14

**physical**

acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of  
 language and communication  
 +G8.10.2.4.4.2  
 automated production by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G10.8.4.2

**pragmatic**

automated recognition by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G10.8.2.2

fields by physical aspects of language and communication  
 +A18

human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive  
 +G8.10.2.2

human language perception by physical aspects of language  
 and communication +G8.2.2.2

human language production by physical aspects of language  
 and communication +G8.2.4.2

language acquisition by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G8.10.2.4.2.2

language perception by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G2.4.2

language production by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G2.6.2

language recognition by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G2.8.2

perception abilities by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G4.2.2.2

perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G8.8.2.4.2.2

physical aspects of language and communication  
 +F

physical language development G8.10.2.2.2

production abilities by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G4.2.4.2

production difficulties by physical aspects of language and  
 communication +G8.8.2.4.4.4

**physically**

physically disabled +N22.4.4.4

**physiology**

hearing and speech physiology A18.4

**pidgin**

creole/pidgin studies A8.20

**place**

place of residence N16

**planning**

language planning/policy A16.6  
*planning goals and acquisition* USE +G6.2

**plural** D10.2.8.6

plural formation rule D6.4.8  
 plural nouns +D10.14.4.2.10

**plurilingualism** USE +K10**poetic**

poetic structure D8.16.2  
 poetic syntax D8.16.4

**point**

automated language processing by point of processing  
 execution +G10.2

**policy**

language planning/policy A16.6

**population**

general population N2  
 hidden populations N26.2  
 special populations +N26

**possessive**

possessive pronouns D10.14.4.22.4

**postposition** -s D6.4.10**pragmatic**

pre-pragmatic capacity G8.4.6.8.8

## pragmatics

**pragmatics** +E2  
diachronic pragmatics A4.4.2  
field of pragmatics +A4.4

**pre**  
language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired +G4.4  
pre-existing language abilities +G4.4.2  
pre-phonetic capacity G8.4.6.8.2  
pre-pragmatic capacity G8.4.6.8.8  
pre-production stage +G8.2.4.4.2  
pre-semantic capacity G8.4.6.8.6  
pre-speech period +G8.6.2.2  
pre-syntactic capacity G8.4.6.8.4

**pre-existing**  
language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired +G4.4  
pre-existing language abilities +G4.4.2

**pre-phonetic**  
pre-phonetic capacity G8.4.6.8.2

**pre-pragmatic**  
pre-pragmatic capacity G8.4.6.8.8

**pre-production**  
pre-production stage +G8.2.4.4.2

**pre-semantic**  
pre-semantic capacity G8.4.6.8.6

**pre-speech**  
pre-speech period +G8.6.2.2

**pre-syntactic**  
pre-syntactic capacity G8.4.6.8.4

**preadaptation** USE +G8.4.6.8  
*cognitive preadaptation* USE +G8.4.6

**preadaptive**  
preadaptive bases for human language +G8.4.6.8

**preadolescent** N4.6.6

**predicate** D10.4.12

**predication** +D8.6.18  
primary predication D8.6.18.2

**prefix** D12.2.6.2.4.2

**pregnant**  
pregnant female N6.4.2  
pregnant teen N6.4.6  
pregnant woman N6.4.4.2

**prelinguistic**  
period of prelinguistic development G8.6.2.2.2

**prenatal** N4.2

**preposition** -s D10.14.4.20.2

**prepositional**  
prepositional phrase D10.16.6

**prerequisite**  
prerequisites for automated language processing G10.10.2  
prerequisites for human language processing +G8.4.6  
prerequisites for language processing +G4.6

**preschool**  
preschool student N24.2.2.2

**prescriptive**  
prescriptive grammar D2.8

**primary**  
primary predication D8.6.18.2

**principle**

## production

principles and parameters approach D2.2.2.4.4.8  
principles/characteristics of grammar +D2.22  
principles/characteristics of morphology +D6.4  
principles/characteristics of syntax +D8.6  
Procrastinate Principle D2.2.2.4.4.6.2  
structure dependence principle D8.6.14

**pro**  
pro drop D8.14.6

**process**  
automated language process +G10.8  
human language acquisition by perception vs. production (language process) +G8.10.2.4  
human language instruction by language process +G8.10.4.8  
human language processes +G8.2  
language difficulties by language process +G8.8.2.4  
language processes +G2  
reading processes A10.12  
writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing A10.16

**processed**  
automated language processing by linguistic unit processed +G10.6

**processing**  
applications of automated language processing +G10.14  
automated language processing +G10  
automated language processing by degree of structure of language +G10.4  
automated language processing by linguistic unit processed +G10.6  
automated language processing by point of processing execution +G10.2  
human language processing +G8  
language processing +G  
natural language processing G10.4.6  
offline language processing G10.2.4  
prerequisites for automated language processing G10.10.2  
prerequisites for human language processing +G8.4.6  
prerequisites for language processing +G4.6  
real-time language processing G10.2.2  
semi-structured language processing G10.4.4  
sentence processing G10.6.4  
structured language processing G10.4.2  
thematic processing D10.6.4  
theories of language processing +G2.2  
tools for automated conceptual processing +G10.16

**proclitic** D12.2.10.2

**procrastinate**  
Procrastinate Principle D2.2.2.4.4.6.2

**production**  
acquisition of language production +G8.10.2.4.2  
automated production +G10.8.4  
automated production by physical aspects of language and communication +G10.8.4.2  
conceptualization stage of speech production G2.6.2.2.2

**proficiency**

human language acquisition by perception vs. production  
(language process) +G8.10.2.4  
 human language production +G8.2.4  
 human language production by physical aspects of language  
and communication +G8.2.4.2  
 human language production by stage +G8.2.4.4  
 human language production recognition G8.2.6  
 language abilities by perception vs. production  
+G4.2  
 language production +G2.6  
 language production abilities +G4.2.4  
 language production by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G2.6.2  
 language production by stage +G2.6.4  
 pre-production stage +G8.2.4.4.2  
 production abilities by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G4.2.4.2  
 production difficulties +G8.8.2.4.4  
 production difficulties by physical aspects of language and  
communication +G8.8.2.4.4.4  
 spoken human language production G8.2.4.2.2  
 spoken language production +G2.6.2.2

**proficiency**

human language proficiency +G8.8  
*language proficiency* USE +G8.8  
 limited reasoning proficiency G8.8.2.4.8  
 limited speaking proficiency G8.8.2.4.4.2  
 limited understanding proficiency +G8.8.2.4.10  
 limited writing proficiency G8.8.2.4.6.2

**program**

bilingual education programs G8.10.4.8.4.4  
*bilingual immersion programs* USE G8.10.4.8.4.2  
 concordancing program G10.8.10.2.8  
 immersion program G8.10.4.8.4.2  
*Minimalist Program* USE +D2.2.2.4.4.6  
*second language programs* USE +G8.10.4.10.4  
*two-way bilingual education programs*  
USE G8.10.4.8.4.2  
*two-way immersion programs* USE G8.10.4.8.4.2

**projection**

x-bar projection D2.2.2.4.10.4

**pronoun** -s +D10.14.4.22

personal pronouns D10.14.4.22.2  
 possessive pronouns D10.14.4.22.4

**pronunciation**

grammar and pronunciation of morpheme D2.22.22  
 lexicon by pronunciation (phonological representation)  
D6.6.4

**proper**

*proper name* USE D10.14.4.2.12  
 proper nouns D10.14.4.2.12

**prosody** D2.24.4.2**psycholinguistics** +A12**punctuation** D2.24.6.2

punctuation mark C2.6.10

**quantifier** -s D12.4.10.2**question** +D12.10.18

multiple wh question D8.8.6  
 wh-question D12.10.18.2  
 yes-no question D12.10.18.4

**quirky**

quirky subject D10.4.2.4

**race**

mixed race individual N12.4.2  
 single race group N12.2.2  
 single race/ethnic group +N12.2

**racial**

mixed racial group N12.4.4  
 mixed racial/ethnic individual or group +N12.4  
 racial and ethnic origin +N12  
 racial group N12.6

**readable**

machine readable corpora G10.16.6

**readiness**

reading readiness/acquisition A10.8

**reading**

eclectic approach to reading instruction  
G8.10.4.8.2.2.6  
 global approach to reading instruction  
G8.10.4.8.2.2.4  
 human language perception by reading G8.2.2.2.4  
 language perception by reading G2.4.2.4  
 phonetic approach to reading instruction  
G8.10.4.8.2.2.2  
 reading Braille G2.4.2.8  
 reading development G8.10.2.4.4.2.4  
 reading difficulties +G8.8.2.4.2.2.4  
 reading instruction +G8.10.4.8.2.2  
 reading instruction and remediation A10.10  
 reading processes A10.12  
 reading readiness/acquisition A10.8  
 reading skills G4.2.2.2.4  
 reading testing A10.14

**real**

real-time language processing G10.2.2

**real-time**

real-time language processing G10.2.2

**reasoning**

automated reasoning +G10.8.6.4  
 evidential reasoning G2.10.2.4.2  
 explicit reasoning +G2.10.2.4  
 implicit reasoning +G2.10.2.2  
 limited reasoning proficiency G8.8.2.4.8  
 reasoning based upon the absence of evidence  
G2.10.2.2.2  
 reasoning by implicit vs. explicit reasoning  
+G2.10.2

**recall**

automated recall/retrieval +G10.8.10  
 recall/retrieval +G2.18  
 recall/retrieval by human brain G8.2.16

**recall/retrieval** +G2.18**receptive**

*receptive communication* USE G8.8.2.4.4.2  
 receptive competence G8.8.2.4.4.2

**recognition**

automated character recognition +G10.8.2.4.2  
 automated optical character recognition  
G10.8.2.2.2.2  
 automated recognition +G10.8.2  
 automated recognition by linguistic units  
+G10.8.2.4

**recognition**

- automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar +G10.8.6.6.2
- automated recognition by physical aspects of language and communication +G10.8.2.2
- automated speech recognition G10.8.2.2.4
- automated visual recognition +G10.8.2.2.2
- automated visual word recognition G10.8.2.2.2.4
- automated word recognition G10.8.2.4.4
- character recognition +G2.8.4.2
- human language production recognition G8.2.6
- language recognition +G2.8
- language recognition by linguistic units +G2.8.4
- language recognition by physical aspects of language and communication +G2.8.2
- optical character recognition +G2.8.2.2.2
- speech synthesis/recognition A8.10.2
- visual recognition +G2.8.2.2
- visual word recognition G2.8.2.2.4
- word recognition +G2.8.4.4
- recursive**
  - recursive rule D8.14.8
- redundancy**
  - redundancy rule +D8.4.4
- reduplication** D6.4.14
- reflexiveness** USE D8.6.12
- reflexivity** D8.6.12
- refugee** N18.10
- relating**
  - fields relating to the meaning of language +A4
- relation**
  - case marking and grammatical relations D10.16.2.2
  - grammatical relations +D10.4
  - paradigmatic relation D10.4.14
  - syntagmatic relation D10.4.16
- relational**
  - relational grammar D2.2.2.16
- relationship**
  - status by relationship to others N24.10
  - status by social relationship N24.12
  - structure-meaning relationship +D10
- relative**
  - centre embedded relative clause D12.8.8
  - left peripheral relative clause D12.8.12
- religious**
  - religious affiliation N20
- remediation**
  - reading instruction and remediation A10.10
- repeatability** +D2.22.4
- repeatable**
  - repeatable linguistic units D2.22.4.2
- representation**
  - conceptual representation* USE G8.2.10.4.4
  - lexicon by meaning (semantic representation) D6.6.6
  - lexicon by pronunciation (phonological representation) D6.6.4
  - machine representation of grammar D2.24.10
  - mental representation of grammar D2.24.2
  - representation of grammar +D2.24
  - signed representation of grammar D2.24.8
  - spoken representation of grammar +D2.24.4
- tree diagram representation of grammar D2.24.6.4.2
- written representation of grammar +D2.24.6
- residence**
  - place of residence N16
- resident**
  - temporary resident N18.6
- resolution**
  - anaphor resolution +G10.8.6.6.2.4
- restricted**
  - restricted logic grammar D2.2.2.4.8
- restructuring** D8.10.16
  - restructuring construction D8.10.18
- retarded**
  - mentally retarded N22.4.4.6.2
- retrieval**
  - automated recall/retrieval +G10.8.10
  - information retrieval +G10.8.10.2
  - recall/retrieval +G2.18
  - recall/retrieval by human brain G8.2.16
- right**
  - right hemisphere of the brain M2.2.2.4
- rime** -s +C4.4
- role**
  - agent theta role +D10.6.2.2
  - causal agent theta role D10.6.2.2.2
  - experiencer theta role D10.6.2.10
  - goal theta role D10.6.2.6
  - instrument theta role D10.6.2.12
  - patient theta role D10.6.2.14
  - source theta role D10.6.2.8
  - thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories +D10.6
  - theme theta role D10.6.2.4
  - theta role +D10.6.2
- root** -s D12.2.6.6
  - root-and-pattern morphology* USE +D6.2.12
- root-and-pattern**
  - root-and-pattern morphology* USE +D6.2.12
- rule**
  - annotated phrase structure rule D8.10.2
  - inflectional rules +D6.4.2
  - morpholexical rule D8.4.4.2
  - movement rule D10.2.16.10.2
  - phrase structure rule D8.14.4
  - plural formation rule D6.4.8
  - recursive rule D8.14.8
  - redundancy rule +D8.4.4
  - rule-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.4
  - rules for ordering clauses +D8.12
  - rules for ordering phrases +D8.10
  - rules for ordering sentences +D8.14
  - rules for ordering texts +D8.16
  - rules for ordering words +D8.8
- rule-based**
  - rule-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.4
- S**
  - S-structure* USE D2.2.2.4.2
- S-structure** USE D2.2.2.4.2
- scale**
  - scale and category grammar D2.10

**schema**

x-bar schema D2.2.2.4.10.2

**schematic***schematic approach: mental model*  
USE G8.2.10.4.2**school**elementary school student +N24.2.2.4.2  
foreign languages in the elementary school  
G8.10.4.12.2.2.2  
high school student +N24.2.2.4.6  
language acquisition in school G8.10.2.4.6.4  
language instruction in elementary school  
+G8.10.4.12.2.2  
language instruction in high school G8.10.4.12.2.6  
language instruction in middle school  
G8.10.4.12.2.4  
middle school student +N24.2.2.4.4**second**dominant language as second language N14.8.4  
*english (second language)* USE G8.10.4.10.4.2  
second language acquisition +G8.10.2.8.4  
*second language instruction* USE +G8.10.4.10.4  
*second language programs* USE +G8.10.4.10.4**secondary**

elementary secondary student +N24.2.2.4

**semantic**lexicon by meaning (semantic representation)  
D6.6.6  
pre-semantic capacity G8.4.6.8.6  
thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories  
+D10.6**semantics** +E4field of lexical semantics A4.2.2  
field of semantics +A4.2  
syntax-semantics interaction A2.10.6  
*syntax-semantics interface* USE +D10**sememe**

sememe (linguistic unit) C2.8

**semi**

semi-structured language processing G10.4.4

**semi-structured**

semi-structured language processing G10.4.4

**semilingual**

double semilingual K6.2

**semiliteracy** G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.4**semiliterate** N24.4.2.4**semiotics** E6**sensory**

transcortical sensory aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.14

**sentence** -s +D12.10anomalous sentence D12.10.16  
complete sentence D12.10.4  
complex sentence D12.10.2  
conjunctive sentence D12.10.6  
declarative sentence D12.10.8  
diagramming (sentences) +D2.24.6.4  
disjunctive sentence D12.10.10  
kernel sentence D12.10.12  
rules for ordering sentences +D8.14  
sentence (linguistic unit) C12  
sentence processing G10.6.4

sentence structure D8.6.2

*wh-interrogative sentence* USE D12.10.18.2**sentience** USE G8.4.6.2**serial**

serial verb D10.14.4.4.22

**set**brown tag set G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.2  
c5 tag set G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.4  
tag set +G10.8.6.6.2.6.4**sexual**

sexual orientation +N8

**shallow**

shallow text parsing G10.8.6.6.2.6.10

**sight**

sight/visual +F4

**sight/visual** +F4**sign**perceiving sign language G8.2.2.2.6  
perceiving sign language skills G4.2.2.2.6  
perception of sign language G2.4.2.6  
sign language F4.4  
sign language into hands F6.4**signed**

signed representation of grammar D2.24.8

**signing**

signing skills G4.2.4.2.6

**silent**

silent nouns D10.14.4.2.14

**simulated***simulated speech* USE G10.8.4.2.2**simultaneously**human language acquisition by number of languages  
acquiring simultaneously +G8.10.2.10**single**single ethnic group N12.2.4  
single race group N12.2.2  
single race/ethnic group +N12.2**singular** D10.2.8.4**skill***language attrition (skills)* USE G8.8.2.2  
*language loss (skills)* USE G8.8.2.2  
*language skill attrition* USE G8.8.2.2  
*language skills* USE +G8.8  
listening skills G4.2.2.2.2  
loss of language skill G8.8.2.2  
perceiving sign language skills G4.2.2.2.6  
reading skills G4.2.2.2.4  
signing skills G4.2.4.2.6  
verbal skills G4.2.4.2.2  
writing skills G4.2.4.2.4**slot**grammatical slot D6.4.2.4.2  
slot and filler grammar D2.4**social**

status by social relationship N24.12

**societal**

societal vs. individual +K2

**socioeconomic**educational and socioeconomic status +N24  
lower socioeconomic class N24.6.2  
socioeconomic status +N24.6

**sociolinguistics** +A16

interactional sociolinguistics A16.2

variational sociolinguistics A16.4

**sound**

sound/auditory +F2

**sound/auditory** +F2**source**

source theta role D10.6.2.8

**space***mental space* USE +G8.2.10.4

mental space theory G2.2.2

**speaker**

automatic speaker identification G10.8.2.6

native speaker +N14.8.2

**speaking**

limited speaking proficiency G8.8.2.4.4.4.2

**special**

special populations +N26

**specific**

specific languages &amp; specific language families J

specific person O

universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar  
D2.22.8**speech** +F2.4

artificial speech G10.8.4.2.2

automated speech recognition G10.8.2.2.4

*automatic assignment of part of speech*

USE +G10.8.6.6.2.6

conceptualization stage of speech production

G2.6.2.2.2

formal speech D10.10.2

hearing and speech physiology A18.4

informal speech D10.10.4

level of speech +D10.10

pre-speech period +G8.6.2.2

*simulated speech* USE G10.8.4.2.2

speech synthesis/recognition A8.10.2

*synthetic speech* USE G10.8.4.2.2**spell**

spell-out D8.2.6

**spell-out** D8.2.6**spelling** USE F4.2.2**split**

split-morphology hypothesis D6.2.10

**split-morphology**

split-morphology hypothesis D6.2.10

**spoken**

spoken human language production G8.2.4.2.2

spoken language production +G2.6.2.2

spoken representation of grammar +D2.24.4

status by language spoken +N14

**stage**

conceptualization stage +G2.6.4.2

conceptualization stage of speech production

G2.6.2.2.2

*developmental stages of language* USE G8.10.2.12

human language by stage of life +G8.6

human language production by stage +G8.2.4.4

language production by stage +G2.6.4

pre-production stage +G8.2.4.4.2

stages of language acquisition G8.10.2.12

**state**

finite state morphology D6.2.16

**statistic**

statistic model +G10.8.10.2.6

**statistical**

statistical linguistics A8.12.2

**status**

citizenship/immigration status +N18

educational and socioeconomic status +N24

marital status N10

socioeconomic status +N24.6

status by ability or handicap +N22

status by disability +N22.4

status by knowledge of dominant language +N14.8

status by language spoken +N14

status by level of knowledge +N24.4

status by literacy +N24.4.2

status by relationship to others N24.10

status by social relationship N24.12

status by type of neighborhood N24.8

**stem** +D12.2.22**stimulation***electrical stimulation of the cortex* USE M2.2.4**stochastic**

stochastic tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2

**story**

story grammar D2.12

**stratificational**

stratificational grammar D2.14

**strong**

strong feature D2.2.2.4.4.6.6

**structural**

structural grammar D2.16

**structuralism** D2.2.2.2**structure**

annotated phrase structure rule D8.10.2

automated language processing by degree of structure of  
language +G10.4

clause structure D8.12.2

*D-structure* USE D2.2.2.4.4.2

deep structure D2.2.2.4.4.2

fields related to the structure of language +A2

head-driven phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.14

morpheme structure condition D6.4.4

phrase structure D12.6.18

phrase structure grammar D2.2.2.12

phrase structure rule D8.14.4

poetic structure D8.16.2

*S-structure* USE D2.2.2.4.2

sentence structure D8.6.2

structure dependence principle D8.6.14

structure of language +D

structure of the brain +M2.2

structure-meaning relationship +D10

surface structure D2.2.2.4.2

thematic structure D10.6.6

**structure-meaning**

structure-meaning relationship +D10

**structured**

semi-structured language processing G10.4.4

structured language processing G10.4.2

**student** +N24.2

elementary school student +N24.2.2.4.2  
 elementary secondary student +N24.2.2.4  
 graduate student N24.2.2.6.4  
 high school student +N24.2.2.4.6  
 middle school student +N24.2.2.4.4  
 preschool student N24.2.2.2  
 student by academic performance N24.2.4  
 student by educational level +N24.2.2  
 undergraduate or graduate student +N24.2.2.6  
 undergraduate student N24.2.2.6.2

**study**

adult language development/literacy studies A10.6  
 creole/pidgin studies A8.20  
 language area studies A8.14.4  
 study of foreign language instruction A10.2.4  
 study of human language instruction +A10.2  
 study of linguistic universals +A8.14  
 study of native language instruction A10.2.2

**stylistics** A4.6.8**subject** +D10.4.2

null subject D10.4.2.2  
 quirky subject D10.4.2.4  
 subject object verb D10.4.6  
 subject verb object D10.4.8  
 verb subject object D10.4.10

**subjective**

subjective language perception G8.2.2.4.4

**subjunctive**

subjunctive mood D10.2.2.6

**substantive**

substantive universal D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.2

**suffix** D12.2.6.2.4.4**superordinate** -s D10.14.4.14**suppletion** D6.4.2.2.2**surface**

surface structure D2.2.2.4.2

**syllable**

syllable (linguistic unit) +C4

**symbolic**

elementary symbolic capacity G8.4.6.8.10

**synapse** M2.2.6**synchronic**

*synchronic linguistics* USE +A8

**syntactic**

lexicon by syntactic category +D6.6.8  
 pre-syntactic capacity G8.4.6.8.4  
 syntactic ambiguity D8.6.6  
 syntactic atom D8.6.8  
 syntactic category +D10.14  
 syntactic change I8  
*syntactic class* USE +D10.14  
 syntactic phases D8.6.16  
 syntactic universal D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.6

**syntagm** +D6.4.2.4**syntagmatic**

*syntagmatic axis* USE +D6.4.2.4  
 syntagmatic relation D10.4.16

**syntax** +D8

covert syntax D8.2.2  
 field of syntax +A2.10

morphosyntax (morphology and syntax) +D10.8

overt syntax D8.2.4

poetic syntax D8.16.4

principles/characteristics of syntax +D8.6

syntax-morphology interaction A2.10.2

syntax-phonology interaction A2.10.4

syntax-semantics interaction A2.10.6

*syntax-semantics interface* USE +D10

theories and models of syntax +D8.2

**syntax-morphology**

syntax-morphology interaction A2.10.2

**syntax-phonology**

syntax-phonology interaction A2.10.4

**syntax-semantics**

syntax-semantics interaction A2.10.6

*syntax-semantics interface* USE +D10

**synthesis**

speech synthesis/recognition A8.10.2

**synthetic**

*synthetic speech* USE G10.8.4.2.2

**system**

*central nervous system* USE +M2.2

conceptual system formation G8.2.10.2.4

expert system G10.8.6.4.2

grammarless system G10.8.6.4.4

orthography, writing systems +A18.2

**systemic**

systemic functional grammar D2.2.2.10

*systemic grammar* USE D2.2.2.10

*systemic linguistics* USE D2.2.2.10

**t**

t-model +D8.4.2

**t-model** +D8.4.2**tactile**

touch/tactile +F6

**tag**

brown tag set G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.2

c5 tag set G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.4

lexical tag D6.6.12

tag set +G10.8.6.6.2.6.4

**tagging** +G10.8.6.6.2.6

*Brill tagging* USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6

*HMM tagging* USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2

rule-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.4

stochastic tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2

tagging algorithm +G10.8.6.6.2.6.2

tagging manual G10.8.6.6.2.6.6

transformation-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6

*transformational tagging* USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6

**talk**

baby talk G8.6.2.2.4

**teaching**

*teaching language* USE +G8.10.4.8.4

teaching/learning grammar D2.20.8

**teen**

pregnant teen N6.4.6

**tefl** USE G8.10.4.10.4.2**template**

template morphology D6.2.12.2

**temporal**

temporal adverb D10.14.4.6.10

**temporary****type****temporary**

temporary resident N18.6

*tene* -s USE G8.10.4.10.4.2**tense** D10.2.6**term**

other terms P

**terminology** A6.8*tesl* USE G8.10.4.10.4.2*tesol* USE G8.10.4.10.4.2**testing**

automatic grammar testing G10.6.2

language testing and assessment A10.4

reading testing A10.14

writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing  
A10.16**text** -s D12.12

field of discourse analysis/text linguistics +A4.6

rules for ordering texts +D8.16

shallow text parsing G10.8.6.6.2.6.10

text (linguistic unit) C14

text linguistics A4.6.4

written text +F4.2

**thematic**

thematic processing D10.6.4

thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories  
+D10.6

thematic structure D10.6.6

**theme**

theme theta role D10.6.2.4

**theory***acquisition, formal theories of* USE +G6.2

cognitive theory of linguistics +G2.2.6

cognitive theory of metaphor +G2.2.6.2

cognitive theory of metonymy G2.2.6.2.2

government-binding theory +D2.2.4

imitation theory G2.2.4.4.2

maturational theory of language acquisition  
G2.2.4.2

mental space theory G2.2.2

optimality theory D2.2.2.6.2

theories and models of grammar +D2.2

theories and models of morphology +D6.2

theories and models of syntax +D8.2

theories of grammar acquisition and instruction  
+D2.20

theories of language acquisition +G2.2.4

theories of language processing +G2.2

theories of linguistics +B2

theory and method +B

Theory of Mind G8.4.6.4

theta theory +D2.2.4.2

x-bar theory +D2.2.2.4.10

**theta**

agent theta role +D10.6.2.2

causal agent theta role D10.6.2.2.2

experiencer theta role D10.6.2.10

goal theta role D10.6.2.6

instrument theta role D10.6.2.12

patient theta role D10.6.2.14

source theta role D10.6.2.8

theme theta role D10.6.2.4

theta criterion D2.2.4.2.2

theta role +D10.6.2

theta theory +D2.2.4.2

theta-absorption D10.8.2

**theta-absorption** D10.8.2**thought** USE +G2.10

human language and thought G8.2.8

language and thought +G2.10

**tier**

morphemic tier hypothesis (mth) D6.2.24

**time**

real-time language processing G10.2.2

**tool**

analysis tools in corpus linguistics G10.16.2

tools for automated conceptual processing +G10.16

**top****touch**

movement and touch difficulties G8.8.2.4.6.4

touch/tactile +F6

**touch/tactile** +F6**traditional**

traditional grammar D2.6

**transcortical**

transcortical motor aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.12

transcortical sensory aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.14

**transformation**

transformation-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6

**transformation-based**

transformation-based tagging G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6

**transformational***automated transformational parsing*

USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.12

*transformational generative grammar*

USE +D2.2.2.4.4

transformational grammar +D2.2.2.4.4

transformational parsing G10.8.6.6.2.6.12

*transformational tagging* USE G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6**transition***conceptual transition* USE +G8.2.10**transitive**

transitive verb D10.14.4.4.14

**translation**

language translation +G2.20

machine translation +G10.8.12

*mechanical translation* USE +G10.8.12

translation (human generated) A10.18

*translation: automatic machine* USE +G10.8.12**trash** Z**tree**

tree diagram representation of grammar

D2.24.6.4.2

**trilingualism** K8**truncation** D6.4.12**two-way***two-way bilingual education programs*

USE G8.10.4.8.4.2

*two-way immersion programs* USE G8.10.4.8.4.2**type**acquisition of language perception by type of environment  
+G8.10.2.4.6

human language instruction by type of instructor

**typological**

+G8.10.4.6

status by type of neighborhood N24.8

types of languages, characteristics of languages H

**typological**

typological classification A8.30.2

**typology**

word order typology D8.8.16

**unaccusative**

unaccusative verbs D10.14.4.4.16.2

**unbound***unbound morphemes* USE D12.2.4**undergraduate**

undergraduate or graduate student +N24.2.2.6

undergraduate student N24.2.2.6.2

**understanding**

automated understanding +G10.8.6.6

human language understanding G8.2.12

language understanding G2.14

limited understanding proficiency +G8.8.2.4.10

**unergative**

unergative verbs D10.14.4.4.16.4

**ungrammaticality** +D2.22.10.4

grammaticality, ungrammaticality +D2.22.10

**unit**automated language processing by linguistic unit processed  
+G10.6

automated recognition by linguistic units

+G10.8.2.4

clause (linguistic unit) C10

corpus (linguistic unit) C16

elemental units +C2

grammatical units +D12

grapheme (linguistic unit) +C2.6

language recognition by linguistic units +G2.8.4

lexeme (linguistic unit) +C2.10

linguistic units +C

mental concept formation by unit +G8.2.10.2

morpheme (linguistic unit) C2.2

phoneme (linguistic unit) C2.4

phrase (linguistic unit) C8

repeatable linguistic units D2.22.4.2

sememe (linguistic unit) C2.8

sentence (linguistic unit) C12

syllable (linguistic unit) +C4

text (linguistic unit) C14

unrepeatable linguistic units D2.22.4.4

word (linguistic unit) C6

**universal**

linguistic universals +D2.2.2.4.4.4.2

morphological universal D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.4

study of linguistic universals +A8.14

substantive universal D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.2

syntactic universal D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.6

*universal features of language*

USE +D2.2.2.4.4.4.2

universal grammar +D2.2.2.4.4.4

universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar  
D2.22.8**unrepeatable**

unrepeatable linguistic units D2.22.4.4

**upper**

upper class N24.6.6

upper middle class N24.6.4.6

**usage**

language usage A16.8

**valence** USE D10.12**valency** D10.12**variational**

variational sociolinguistics A16.4

**verb** -s +D10.14.4.4

adjectival verb D10.14.4.4.4

archetypal verb D10.14.4.4.8

auxiliary verb +D10.14.4.4.10

copula verbs D10.14.4.4.10.6

finite verb D10.14.4.4.12

intransitive verb +D10.14.4.4.16

linking verb D10.14.4.4.18

main clause verb D10.14.4.4.6

main verb D10.14.4.4.2

modal verbs D10.14.4.4.10.4

phrasal verb D10.14.4.4.20

serial verb D10.14.4.4.22

subject object verb D10.4.6

subject verb object D10.4.8

transitive verb D10.14.4.4.14

unaccusative verbs D10.14.4.4.16.2

unergative verbs D10.14.4.4.16.4

verb phrase D10.16.4

verb subject object D10.4.10

**verbal**

verbal development G8.10.2.4.2.2.2

verbal particles D10.14.4.16.2

verbal skills G4.2.4.2.2

**visitor**

foreign visitor N18.8

**visual**

automated visual recognition +G10.8.2.2.2

automated visual word recognition G10.8.2.2.2.4

sight/visual +F4

visual recognition +G2.8.2.2

visual word recognition G2.8.2.2.4

**vocabulary** D12.4.14**voice** +D10.2.10

active voice D10.2.10.2

passive voice D10.2.10.4

**vowel** -s C4.4.2**way***two-way bilingual education programs*

USE G8.10.4.8.4.2

*two-way immersion programs* USE G8.10.4.8.4.2**weak**

weak feature D2.2.2.4.4.6.4

**wernicke**

wernicke's area M2.2.2.2.2

**wernicke?**

Wernicke's aphasia G8.8.2.4.10.16

**western**

modern western linguistics A22.4.6

western aphasia battery G8.8.2.4.10.18

**wh**

multiple wh question D8.8.6

multiple wh-fronting D8.8.8

**wh**

**wh-fronting**

*wh-interrogative sentence* USE D12.10.18.2  
 wh-island D8.10.4  
 wh-movement D8.6.4.2.2  
 wh-phrase D12.6.14  
 wh-question D12.10.18.2

**wh-fronting**

multiple wh-fronting D8.8.8

**wh-interrogative**

*wh-interrogative sentence* USE D12.10.18.2

**wh-island** D8.10.4**wh-movement** D8.6.4.2.2**wh-phrase** D12.6.14**wh-question** D12.10.18.2**woman** +N6.4.4

pregnant woman N6.4.4.2

**word** +D12.4

adpositional word order D8.8.2  
 automated visual word recognition G10.8.2.2.2.4  
 automated word recognition G10.8.2.4.4  
 compound words D12.4.6  
 free word order D8.8.4  
 function words D12.4.8  
 grammatical words +D12.4.4  
 lexical words D12.4.2  
 rules for ordering words +D8.8  
 visual word recognition G2.8.2.2.4  
 word (linguistic unit) C6  
*word class* USE D6.6.12  
 word formation +D6.4.6  
 word frequency G10.8.10.2.6.2  
 word order D8.8.14  
 word order typology D8.8.16  
 word recognition +G2.8.4.4  
 word-based morphology D6.2.4

**word-based**

word-based morphology D6.2.4

**working**

central executive component, working memory  
 G8.2.14.2

**writing**

limited writing proficiency G8.8.2.4.6.2  
 orthography, writing systems +A18.2  
 writing development G8.10.2.4.2.2.4  
 writing skills G4.2.4.2.4  
 writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing  
 A10.16

**written**

written representation of grammar +D2.24.6  
 written text +F4.2

**x**

x-bar projection D2.2.2.4.10.4  
 x-bar schema D2.2.2.4.10.2  
 x-bar theory +D2.2.2.4.10

**x-bar**

x-bar projection D2.2.2.4.10.4  
 x-bar schema D2.2.2.4.10.2  
 x-bar theory +D2.2.2.4.10

**yes**

yes-no question D12.10.18.4

**yes-no**

yes-no question D12.10.18.4

**zero****young**

young adult N4.10.2  
 young child N4.6.4

**zero**

zero morph D12.2.2.2  
*zero morpheme* USE D12.2.2.2

# **Alphabetical List**



**ablative****ablative****ablative case**

D10.2.16.2

DF Ablative case is a case that expresses a variety of meanings including instrument, cause, location, source, and time. [SIL] It indicates the agent in passive sentences or the instrument or manner or place of the action described by the verb. [WORDNET]

**accusative case**

D10.2.16.6

**acoustic phonetics**

+A2.6.2

**acquired language abilities**

G4.4.4

**acquisition**

USE ST

+G6.2 language acquisition

**acquisition of language perception**

+G8.10.2.4.4

**acquisition of language perception by physical aspects of language and communication**

+G8.10.2.4.4.2

**acquisition of language perception by type of environment**

+G8.10.2.4.6

**acquisition of language production**

+G8.10.2.4.2

**acquisition, formal theories of**

USE ST

+G6.2 language acquisition

**active voice**

D10.2.10.2

**adjectival noun**

D10.14.4.2.4

**adjectival verb**

D10.14.4.4.4

**adjectives**

+D10.14.4.8

**adjective clauses**

D12.8.2.4

**adolescent**

N4.8

**adpositions**

+D10.14.4.20

DF An adposition is a cover term for prepositions and postpositions. It is a member of a closed set of items that occur before or after a complement composed of a noun phrase, noun, pronoun, or clause that functions as a noun phrase, and form a single structure with the complement to express its grammatical and semantic relation to another unit within a clause. [SIL]

**adpositional word order**

D8.8.2

**anomalous sentence****adult**

+N4.10

**adult language**

+G8.6.4

**adult language development/literacy studies**

A10.6

**advanced language instruction**

G8.10.4.14.8

**adverbs**

+D10.14.4.6

**adverb clauses**

D12.8.2.6

**adverbial modification**

D10.14.4.6.12

**affixes**

+D12.2.6.2

DF

An affix is a bound morpheme that is joined before, after, or within a root or stem. An affix is joined by derivation or inflection.

**affixation**

+D6.4.6.2

**age**

+N4

**agent theta role**

+D10.6.2.2

**agentive**

+D12.2.6.2.12

DF

suffix that changes meaning of verb to noun indicating role: runner

**agentive noun**

+D10.14.4.2.2

**agrammatism**

G8.8.2.4.10.6

**allomorphs**

D12.2.8

DF

one of a set of morphemes with same function (-ed in loved, picked); collection of morphs

**ambiguity****analysis tools in corpus linguistics**

G10.16.2

**anaphor resolution**

+G10.8.6.6.2.4

**animals**

L4

**animal/interspecies communication**

A18.6.4

**annotated phrase structure rule**

D8.10.2

**anomalous sentence**

D12.10.16

DF

Sentences that are (semantically) strange, e.g., ?the TV is watching the football game.? [WEIJER]

**anomaly****anomaly**

D2.22.10.4.2  
 DF violation in semantic rules resulting in nonsense  
 (FRO)

**anthropological linguistics**

+A14

**aphasia**

G8.8.2.4.10.4

**applications of automated language processing**

+G10.14

**applied linguistics**

+A10

**archetypal verb**

D10.14.4.4.8

**areal classification**

A8.30.6

**art as language**

A18.6.6

**articles**

D10.14.4.16.4

**articulatory phonetics**

+A2.6.4

**artificial intelligence**

+G10.8.6

**artificial speech**

G10.8.4.2.2

**aspect**

D10.2.14

**A $\mathfrak{R}$** 

USE ST  
 G10.8.2.2.4 automated speech recognition

**auditory development**

G8.10.2.4.4.2.2

**auditory phonetics**

+A2.6.6

**automated**

L6

**automated assistant learning**

G10.12.4.2

**automated character recognition**

+G10.8.2.4.2

**automated creative capacity**

G10.10.4

**automated disambiguation**

G10.8.6.6.2.2

**automated language abilities**

+G10.10

**automated language acquisition**

+G10.12.2

**automated language acquisition, automated language instruction****automatic assignment of part of speech**

+G10.12

**automated language instruction**

+G10.12.4

**automated language process**

+G10.8

**automated language processing**

+G10

**automated language processing by degree of structure of language**

+G10.4

**automated language processing by linguistic unit processed**

+G10.6

**automated language processing by point of processing execution**

+G10.2

**automated optical character recognition**

G10.8.2.2.2.2

**automated production**

+G10.8.4

**automated production by physical aspects of language and communication**

+G10.8.4.2

**automated reasoning**

+G10.8.6.4

**automated recall/retrieval**

+G10.8.10

**automated recognition**

+G10.8.2

**automated recognition by linguistic units**

+G10.8.2.4

**automated recognition by meaning vs. grammar**

+G10.8.6.6.2

**automated recognition by physical aspects of language and communication**

+G10.8.2.2

**automated speech recognition**

G10.8.2.2.4

**automated transformational parsing**

USE ST  
 G10.8.6.6.2.6.12 transformational parsing

**automated understanding**

+G10.8.6.6

**automated visual recognition**

+G10.8.2.2.2

**automated visual word recognition**

G10.8.2.2.2.4

**automated word recognition**

G10.8.2.4.4

**automatic assignment of part of speech**

USE ST  
 +G10.8.6.6.2.6 tagging

**automatic grammar testing**

**automatic grammar testing**

G10.6.2

**automatic speaker identification**

G10.8.2.6

**auxiliary**

**auxiliary verb**

+D10.14.4.4.10

DF Auxiliary verbs are verbal elements that accompany the lexical verb of a verb phrase, and express grammatical distinctions not carried by the lexical verb, such as person, number, tense, aspect, and voice. Examples: can, may, do. [SIL]



## **baby talk**

### **baby talk**

G8.6.2.2.4

### **back formation**

D6.4.6.8

DF creating a new word by removing what is mistakenly considered an affix (edit from editor)

### **basic child grammar**

D2.20.2

### **basic concept**

### **basic concept formation**

G8.2.10.2.2

### **beginning language instruction**

G8.10.4.14.2

### **behavior**

G10.10.6

### **behaviorism**

+G2.2.4.4

### **behaviorist linguistics**

A12.6

### **bilingual acquisition**

G8.10.2.10.4

### **bilingual education programs**

G8.10.4.8.4.4

### **bilingual immersion programs**

USE ST

G8.10.4.8.4.2 immersion program

### **bilingual person**

N14.4

### **bilingualism**

+K6

### **binary/complementary antonym**

D12.4.10.4

### **binding domain for anaphor**

G10.8.6.6.2.4.2

### **bisexual**

N8.8

### **boolean approach**

G10.8.10.2.2

### **bottom up parsing**

### **bound morphemes**

+D12.2.6

DF A bound morpheme is a grammatical unit that never occurs by itself, but is always attached to some other morpheme. An example is the -s in dogs.  
[SIL]

### **braille**

F6.2

### **brain**

+M2

DF brain structure and function; hemispheric dominance and localization; slips of the tongue and critical periods.

## **brown tag set**

### **brain cortex**

M2.2.4

### **brain organization and auditory pathway**

USE ST

+M2.2 structure of the brain

### **brain: and language**

USE ST

+M2 brain

### **brain: asymmetry of**

USE ST

+M2.2 structure of the brain

### **brain: lateralization**

USE ST

+M2.2 structure of the brain

### **Brill tagging**

USE ST

G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6 transformation-based tagging

### **broca's area**

M2.2.2.2.4

### **broca's lesion**

G8.8.2.4.10.8

### **brown tag set**

G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.2



**c5 tag set**

G10.8.6.6.2.6.4.4

**case**

+D10.2.16

DF Morphological form of nouns and pronouns, and in some languages articles and adjectives as well, indicating the grammatical relationship to the verb (i.e. in English ?I? is the nominative case of the first person singular pronoun and functions as a subject; me is the accusative case and can only function as an object) (FROMKIN)

**case grammar**

+D2.18

**case marking and grammatical relations**

D10.16.2.2

**categorical grammar**

D2.2.2.4.6

**causal agent theta role**

D10.6.2.2.2

**causes of linguistic change**

+I10

**central executive component, working memory**

G8.2.14.2

## central nervous system

USE ST

+M2.2 structure of the brain

**centre embedded relative clause**

D12.8.8

## cerebellum

USE ST

+M2 brain

**cerebral hemisphere**

+M2.2.2

**character****character frequency**

G10.8.10.2.6.4

**character recognition**

+G2.8.4.2

**chart parser****child**

+N4.6

**child language**

+G8.6.2

DF the study of the way children learn to understand and speak their mother tongue, methods, theories, and findings; later language learning in school.

**citizen**

N18.2

**citizenship/immigration status**

+N18

**class i/ii affix**

D12.2.6.2.10

**classifiers**

+D10.14.4.12

DF

Small words or affixes to denote some kind of property of invariable nouns, e.g. whether it is male or female (according to some theories, classifiers are the origin of grammatical gender), or what is the shape of an object. Examples of classifier languages are Japanese, Yucatec Mayan and Sesotho. [WEIJER]

**clauses**

+D12.8

DF

group of words with a subject and predicate (a whole sentence or sentence-within-a-sentence) (wiki)

**clause (linguistic unit)**

C10

**clause structure**

D8.12.2

**clinical linguistics**

A12.8

**clitic**

+D12.2.10

DF

A clitic is a morpheme that has syntactic characteristics of a word, but shows evidence of being phonologically bound to another word. An example is the contraction of the morpheme is in: what's going on? [SIL] They do not function independently in sentence structure. Clitics that precede their host are called proclitics; those that follow their host are enclitics. [LLBA]

**closed grammatical class**

+D2.22.6.4

DF

can?t really add words; subject to change over time

## cognitive base

USE ST

+G8.4.6 prerequisites for human language processing

## cognitive instrument

USE ST

G8.2.10.4.4 human cognitive metaphor

**cognitive language development**

G8.10.2.2.4

**cognitive linguistics**

A12.10

## cognitive preadaptation

USE ST

+G8.4.6 prerequisites for human language processing

**cognitive theory of linguistics**

+G2.2.6

**cognitive theory of metaphor**

+G2.2.6.2

**cognitive theory of metonymy**

G2.2.6.2.2

## cognizing

USE ST

+G2.10 language and thought

**common noun**

D10.14.4.2.6

## **communicative competence (language)**

communicative competence (language)

USE ST

+G8.8 human language proficiency

communicative disorder

USE ST

+G8.8.2 language difficulties

## **comparative linguistics**

A8.4

## **complements**

D12.6.12

DF a constituent of a clause, such as a noun phrase or adjective phrase, that is used to predicate a description of the subject or object of the clause

## **complement clause**

+D12.8.14

## **complementizer**

D10.14.4.10.2

DF conjunction that marks a complement clause (that) (SIL)

## **complementizer phrases**

D12.6.6

## **complete sentence**

D12.10.4

## **complex noun**

D10.14.4.2.8

## **complex sentence**

D12.10.2

## **compound words**

D12.4.6

## **compounding**

D6.4.6.6

DF combining complete words to form new word (dog-catcher)

comprehension

USE ST

G2.14 language understanding

## **computational lexicon**

G10.16.4

## **computational linguistics**

+A8.10

## **computer**

computer assisted language learning

USE ST

G8.10.4.6.4 computer instructor

## **computer instructor**

G8.10.4.6.4

## **concept formation/modeling**

G2.12

DF process of forming concepts and models

conceptual representation

USE ST

G8.2.10.4.4 human cognitive metaphor

## **conceptual system formation**

G8.2.10.2.4

conceptual transition

## count nouns

USE ST

+G8.2.10 mental concept formation/modeling

conceptualization

USE ST

+G8.2.10 mental concept formation/modeling

**conceptualization stage**

+G2.6.4.2

**conceptualization stage of speech production**

G2.6.2.2.2

**concordancing program**

G10.8.10.2.8

**conduction aphasia**

G8.8.2.4.10.10

**conjunctions**

+D10.14.4.10

DF word that links other words or phrases syntactically (and, but) and expresses a semantic relationship between them (SIL)

**conjunctive sentence**

D12.10.6

**consciousness**

G8.4.6.2

**consonants**

C4.2.2

**constraint-based grammar**

+D2.2.2.6

DF unlike the generative methods, which define a language by applying rules to a set of initial elements of some kind, a constraint grammar specifies a set by saying what properties the elements of the set must have. [MIT]

**content morpheme**

D12.2.14

DF conveys semantic content (meaning), can include affixes that change meaning of root

**context free parser**

G10.8.6.6.2.6.8

**contraction**

D10.14.4.4.10.2

**contrastive linguistics**

A8.6

**copula verbs**

D10.14.4.4.10.6

**core grammar: acquisition**

D2.20.4

**corpus (linguistic unit)**

C16

**corpus linguistics**

+A4.6.6

**count nouns**

D10.14.4.2.10.4

## covert syntax

**covert syntax**

D8.2.2

DF Notion in the Minimalist Program. Covert syntax is that part of syntax which is ordered after Spell-Out, i.e. leaves no traces in the sound structure of a language. [LEX]

**cranberry morpheme**

D12.2.6.4

DF A cranberry morpheme is a bound morpheme that only exists in one lexeme. For example, twi in twilight and spick in spick-and-span. [WIKI]

**creative capacity**

G4.4.2.2

**creole/pidgin studies**

A8.20

**critical age, in language acquisition**

G8.6.2.4



## **D-structure**

D-structure

USE ST

D2.2.2.4.4.2 deep structure

### **dativ case**

+D10.2.16.10

DF used to indicate noun to which something is given

### **deafness**

G8.8.2.4.2.2.2

declaration

USE ST

D12.10.8 declarative sentence

### **declarative sentence**

D12.10.8

### **decoding**

G10.8.12.2

### **deep structure**

D2.2.2.4.4.2

DF A concept in transformational generative grammar that describes and accounts for sentence structure; it is the base component of generative grammar, encoding the lexical properties of sentence constituents and representing the basic grammatical relations in a sentence. [LLBA]

### **definite articles**

D10.14.4.16.6

DF e.g., the

### **definiteness**

+D2.22.16

DF category where a noun phrase refers to a unique object insofar as the speakers and listeners are concerned (FROMKIN)

### **degree adverb**

D10.14.4.6.4

### **deixis**

D2.22.20

### **dementia**

G8.8.2.4.10.2

### **demographic characteristics**

+N

### **dependent clause**

+D12.8.2

DF can't stand alone as a sentence; acts as part of speech

### **derivation**

+D6.4.6.4

DF making new words with affixes (dependent)

### **derivational affix**

+D12.2.6.2.4

### **derivative**

D12.2.22.2

DF stem formed by combining a root with an affix that adds meaning (sil)

### **descriptive linguistics**

+A8

## dyslexia

### determiners

+D12.4.10

DF syntactic or lexical category of words and expressions that form a noun phrase when combined with a noun (noun + determiner = noun phrase); articles, demonstratives, quantifiers, etc. (FRO)

### determiner phrases

D12.6.10

developmental stages of language

USE ST

G8.10.2.12 stages of language acquisition

### developmentally disabled

N22.4.4.2

### diachronic linguistics

A8.2

### diachronic morphology

A2.8.2

### diachronic pragmatics

A4.4.2

### diagramming (sentences)

+D2.24.6.4

### dialectology

A8.22

### diminutive formation

D6.4.16

### direct object

D10.4.4.2

### directional adverb

D10.14.4.6.6

### disabled

+N22.4.4

### discourse context

E2.2

### discursive level

D10.10.6

### disjunctive sentence

D12.10.10

disorder

USE ST

+G8.8.2 language difficulties

### distributed morphology

D6.2.14

### dominant language as second language

N14.8.4

### double negative

D2.22.10.4.4

### double semilingual

K6.2

### dysarthria

+G8.8.2.4.6

### dyslexia

G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.6

**dysphasia**

**dysphasia**

G8.8.2.4.10.20

**dyspraxia**

G8.8.2.4.6.6

**eclectic approach to reading instruction**

G8.10.4.8.2.2.6

**educational and socioeconomic status**

+N24

efl

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

**elderly**

N4.10.6

**elderly period**

+G8.6.4.2

electrical stimulation of the cortex

USE ST

M2.2.4 brain cortex

**elemental units**

+C2

**elementary school student**

+N24.2.2.4.2

**elementary secondary student**

+N24.2.2.4

**elementary symbolic capacity**

G8.4.6.8.10

DF capacity to link sounds or gestures arbitrarily with basic concepts, such that perception of the action activates the concept, and attention to the concept may initiate the sound or gesture.

**elliptical phrases**

D12.6.2

**empty morpheme**

D12.2.12

**enclitic**

D12.2.10.4

english (second language)

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

**english as a foreign language instruction**

G8.10.4.10.4.2

**ergative case**

D10.2.16.14

**ergative/absolute agreement**

D2.22.14.2

**ergativity**

+D2.22.14

esl

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

esol

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

**ethnic group**

N12.8

**ethnographic linguistics**

A14.4

**ethnolinguistics**

A14.6

**etymology**

+A6.6

**evidential reasoning**

G2.10.2.4.2

**experiencer theta role**

D10.6.2.10

**experimental neurolinguistics**

A12.2.2

**experimental phonetics**

A2.6.8

**expert system**

G10.8.6.4.2

**explicit reasoning**

+G2.10.2.4



**female**

**female**

+N6.4

**field of discourse analysis**

+A4.6.2

**field of discourse analysis/text linguistics**

+A4.6

**field of grammar**

A2.2

**field of lexical semantics**

A4.2.2

**field of morphology**

+A2.8

**field of narratology**

A4.6.2.2

**field of phonetics**

+A2.6

**field of phonology**

+A2.4

**field of pragmatics**

+A4.4

**field of semantics**

+A4.2

**field of syntax**

+A2.10

**fields by physical aspects of language and communication**

+A18

**fields of linguistics**

+A

**fields related to the structure of language**

+A2

**fields relating to the meaning of language**

+A4

**finite state morphology**

D6.2.16

**finite verb**

D10.14.4.4.12

**finiteness phrases**

D12.6.4

**first language acquisition**

G8.10.2.8.2

first language instruction

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.2 native language instruction

**folk etymology**

A6.6.2

foreign language acquisition

USE ST

+G8.10.2.8.4 second language acquisition

**foreign language instruction**

+G8.10.4.10.4

## **fusional morphology**

foreign language learning

USE ST

+G8.10.2.8.4 second language acquisition

**foreign languages in the elementary school**

G8.10.4.12.2.2.2

**foreign visitor**

N18.8

**forensic linguistics**

+A10.20

**forensic phonetics**

A2.6.10

**formal grammars**

+D2.2.2

**formal speech**

D10.10.2

fossilized competence

USE ST

G8.8.2.2 loss of language skill

**frame**

+G10.8.10.4.2

**frame feature**

G10.8.10.4.2.2

**free morphemes**

D12.2.4

DF Free morphemes are morphemes that can stand alone as a word, like cat or dog. [LANGF]

**free word order**

D8.8.4

**function morpheme**

+D12.2.16

DF give information about grammatical function

**function words**

D12.4.8

**functional grammar**

D2.2.2.8

DF A social-interaction model of language introduced in 1978 by Simon C. Dik. It includes a lexicon and syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic levels; predications are constructed from predicate frames in the lexicon and mapped onto linguistic expressions by expression rules. [LLBA]

**fusional morphology**

D6.2.18

**gay male**

**gay male**

N8.6.4

**gender**

+N6

**gender (grammatical category)**

+D10.2.4

**gender agreement**

D10.2.4.2

**general population**

N2

**generative grammar**

+D2.2.2.4

DF Models of grammar that use ordered rules or other processes capable of generating all the well-formed sentences of a language, thereby accounting for the grammaticality or ungrammaticality of individual sentences. [LLBA]

**genetic classification**

A8.30.4

**genitive**

**genitive case**

D10.2.16.4

DF The case that expresses ownership [WORDNET], the referent of the marked noun is the possessor of the referent of another noun. [SIL]

**geolinguistics**

A8.16

**global approach to reading instruction**

G8.10.4.8.2.2.4

**global scale**

**goal theta role**

D10.6.2.6

**government-binding theory**

+D2.2.4

DF A model of grammar distinguished by having two levels of syntactic representation called D-structure and S-structure, logical form, and phonetic form, all related by movement and constraints on movement. It is used as a collective designation for theories of government, binding, bounding, and control, the projection principle, theta criterion, and empty category principle. [LLBA]

**graduate student**

N24.2.2.6.4

**grammar**

+D2

DF syntax and morphology; the structure of words, phrases, clauses, and sentences.

**grammar and pronunciation of morpheme**

D2.22.22

**grammarless system**

G10.8.6.4.4

## **grapheme (linguistic unit)**

## **graphology**

### **grammatical acceptability**

D2.22.10.2.2

### **graphology**

A18.2.2

### **grammatical agreement**

+D2.22.10.2.6

DF correspondence in gender, number, case, person between words

### **grammatical ambiguity**

D2.22.12

### **grammatical approach to human language instruction**

G8.10.4.4

### **grammatical category**

+D10.2

### **grammatical change**

I2

### **grammatical development**

D2.20.6

DF the acquisition of grammar; growth in sentence length and complexity.

### **grammatical location**

D2.22.2

### **grammatical option**

D2.22.10.2.4

### **grammatical relations**

+D10.4

DF Indicates any one of several structural positions that a noun phrase may assume in a sentence. (FRO) A grammatical relation is a role of a noun phrase or complement clause that determines syntactic behaviors such as word position in a clause, verb agreement and participation and behavior in such operations as passivization. [SIL]

### **grammatical slot**

D6.4.2.4.2

DF Any point in a syntagm - a linear structure such as a phrase or sentence - which can be occupied by a class of items such as a noun or verb. [NEAT]

### **grammatical units**

+D12

### **grammatical words**

+D12.4.4

DF belong to closed class of word

### **grammaticality**

+D2.22.10.2

DF describes a well-formed sequence of words that conforms to rules of syntax

### **grammaticality, ungrammaticality**

+D2.22.10

### **grammaticalization**

D2.22.10.2.8

### **graph**

C2.6.2

### **grapheme (linguistic unit)**

+C2.6

## **head**

head

USE ST  
D12.2.6.6 roots

## **head movement**

+D8.6.4.2

DF movement within a sentence that ?displaces? syntactic categories, such as wh-phrases, nominal phrases, and verbs. [adapted from MIT]

## **head-driven phrase structure grammar**

D2.2.2.14

DF An integrated syntactic and semantic theory developed by Carl Pollard and Ivan A. Sag in the 1980s and 1990s; a nonderivational model based on relations of structure sharing and positing a syntax-semantic level of representation that contains attributes of category, content, and context. [LLBA]

## **headedness in affixation**

D12.2.6.2.2

## **hearing**

F2.2

## **hearing and speech physiology**

A18.4

## **hearing difficulties**

+G8.8.2.4.2.2.2

## **heteronexual morpheme**

D12.2.18

## **heterosexual**

N8.2

## **Hidden Markov Model**

+G10.8.6.2.2

## **hidden populations**

N26.2

## **high school student**

+N24.2.2.4.6

## **historical linguistics**

A8.8

## **history of linguistics**

+A22.4

HMM

USE ST  
+G10.8.6.2.2 Hidden Markov Model

HMM tagging

USE ST  
G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2 stochastic tagging

## **homonexual morpheme**

D12.2.20

## **homosexual**

+N8.6

## **homosexual or bisexual**

N8.4

## **humans**

L2

## **human acquired language abilities**

G8.4.4.4

## **human language perception**

## **human cognitive environment**

G8.2.10.4.2

DF a mental model of the world

**human cognitive metaphor**

G8.2.10.4.4

DF a mental model of a particular event or phenomena

**human instructor**

G8.10.4.6.2

**human language abilities by innate vs. acquired**

+G8.4.4

**human language abilities**

+G8.4

**human language acquisition**

+G8.10.2

**human language acquisition by number of languages  
acquiring simultaneously**

+G8.10.2.10

**human language acquisition by order of acquisition**

+G8.10.2.8

**human language acquisition by perception vs. production  
(language process)**

+G8.10.2.4

**human language acquisition by physical vs. cognitive**

+G8.10.2.2

**human language acquisition, human language instruction**

+G8.10

**human language and thought**

G8.2.8

**human language by stage of life**

+G8.6

**human language instruction**

+G8.10.4

**human language instruction by approach**

G8.10.4.2

**human language instruction by language process**

+G8.10.4.8

**human language instruction by level of competence**

+G8.10.4.14

**human language instruction by level of education**

+G8.10.4.12

**human language instruction by native vs. foreign language**

+G8.10.4.10

**human language instruction by type of instructor**

+G8.10.4.6

**human language instruction of perception**

+G8.10.4.8.2

**human language perception**

+G8.2.2

**human language perception by hearing**

**human language perception by hearing**

G8.2.2.2.2

**human language perception by objectivity**

+G8.2.2.4

**human language perception by physical aspects of language  
and communication**

+G8.2.2.2

**human language perception by reading**

G8.2.2.2.4

**human language processes**

+G8.2

**human language processing**

+G8

**human language production**

+G8.2.4

**human language production by physical aspects of language  
and communication**

+G8.2.4.2

**human language production by stage**

+G8.2.4.4

**human language production recognition**

G8.2.6

**human language proficiency**

+G8.8

**human language understanding**

G8.2.12

**human memory**

+G8.2.14

**human nonverbal language**

A18.6.2

human: brain

USE ST

+M2 brain

## ideogram

### ideogram

C2.6.6

### IE

USE ST

+G10.8.10.4 information extraction

### illiteracy

G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.2

### illiterate

N24.4.2.2

### imitation theory

G2.2.4.4.2

### immersion program

G8.10.4.8.4.2

### immigrant

N18.4

### imperative mood

D10.2.2.2

DF a mood used to issue commands. [NEAT]

### implicit reasoning

+G2.10.2.2

### indefinite articles

D10.14.4.16.8

DF e.g., a, an

### indefiniteness

D2.22.18

### independent clause

D12.8.4

DF clause that can stand alone as a sentence

### indicative clause

D12.8.10

### indicative mood

D10.2.2.4

DF A factual mood which is used to make statements rather than issue commands (imperative) or make uncertain, hypothetical statements (subjunctive). [NEAT]

### indirect object

D10.4.4.4

### individual bilingualism

K2.2

### infant

N4.6.2

### infix

D12.2.6.2.8

DF An infix is an affix that is inserted within a root or stem.

### inflected form

D6.4.2.6

### inflecting

USE ST

+D6.4.2 inflectional rules

### inflection

## intransitive verb

## intersubjective experience

### inflectional affix

D12.2.6.2.6

### inflectional element

D6.4.2.8

### inflectional morphology

D6.2.20

### inflectional rules

+D6.4.2

DF gives you different forms of same word (dog and dogs); relates a lexeme to its forms

### informal speech

D10.10.4

### information extraction

+G10.8.10.4

DF a type of information retrieval whose goal is to automatically extract structured or semistructured information from unstructured machine-readable documents

### information retrieval

+G10.8.10.2

DF systems for indexing, searching, and recalling data, particularly text or other unstructured forms

### innate idea

USE ST

G8.4.4.2.2 innate language knowledge

### innate language abilities

+G8.4.4.2

### innate language knowledge

G8.4.4.2.2

### innateness of language

USE ST

G8.4.4.2.2 innate language knowledge

### instructional language

USE ST

+G8.10.4.8.4 language of instruction

### instrument theta role

D10.6.2.12

### intelligence level

N22.2

### interactional sociolinguistics

A16.2

### interjection

D10.14.2

DF word or phrase that has no grammatical relationship to rest of sentence (wiki) ex: ugh, wow

### intermediate language instruction

G8.10.4.14.6

### international languages

A8.18

### interpreting for the deaf

USE ST

G8.8.2.4.2.2.2.2 deafness

### intersubjective experience

G8.4.6.6

### intransitive

## intransitive verb

+D10.14.4.4.16

DF verb that does not have a direct object

IR

USE ST

+G10.8.10.2 information retrieval

**kernel sentence**

**kernel sentence**  
D12.10.12



**language abilities by perception vs. . . .**

**language abilities by perception vs. production**  
+G4.2

**language abilities by pre-existing vs. acquired**  
+G4.4

**language abilities**  
+G4

**language acquisition**  
+G6.2

**language acquisition at home**  
G8.10.2.4.6.2

**language acquisition by physical aspects of language and communication**  
+G8.10.2.4.2.2

**language acquisition in school**  
G8.10.2.4.6.4  
DF the study of language in school; later oral development; learning to read and write

**language acquisition, language instruction**  
+G6

language and brain  
USE ST  
+M2 brain

**language and culture**  
A14.2

language and the brain  
USE ST  
+M2 brain

**language and thought**  
+G2.10  
DF the complex relationship between language and thinking; the notion of language relativity.

**language area studies**  
A8.14.4

language attrition (skills)  
USE ST  
G8.8.2.2 loss of language skill

**language classification**  
+A8.30

**language creative capacity**  
G8.4.4.2.4

language development  
USE ST  
+G6.2 language acquisition

**language difficulties by language process**  
+G8.8.2.4

**language difficulties**  
+G8.8.2  
DF the neurological basis of language, and the range of physical or psychological problems that can give rise to disabilities in spoken, written, or signed language.

language disorders (general)  
USE ST  
+G8.8.2 language difficulties

**language instruction**  
G6.4

## language production abilities

**language instruction in elementary school**  
+G8.10.4.12.2.2

**language instruction in high school**  
G8.10.4.12.2.6

**language instruction in higher education**  
G8.10.4.12.4

**language instruction in K-12 education**  
+G8.10.4.12.2

**language instruction in middle school**  
G8.10.4.12.2.4

**language instruction of false beginner**  
G8.10.4.14.4

**language interference**  
G8.10.2.8.4.2

language learning  
USE ST  
+G6.2 language acquisition

language loss (skills)  
USE ST  
G8.8.2.2 loss of language skill

**language model**  
G10.8.10.2.4

**language of instruction**  
+G8.10.4.8.4

**language origins**  
A8.28

**language pathology**  
A20

**language perception**  
+G2.4

**language perception abilities**  
+G4.2.2

**language perception by hearing**  
G2.4.2.2

**language perception by physical aspects of language and communication**  
+G2.4.2

**language perception by reading**  
G2.4.2.4

**language planning/policy**  
A16.6

**language processes**  
+G2

**language processing**  
+G  
DF mental and/or computational aspects of language activities such as language production and language understanding

**language production**  
+G2.6

**language production abilities**  
+G4.2.4

## language production by physical aspects . . .

**language production by physical aspects of language and communication**  
+G2.6.2

**language production by stage**  
+G2.6.4

language proficiency  
USE ST  
+G8.8 human language proficiency

**language recognition**  
+G2.8

**language recognition by linguistic units**  
+G2.8.4

**language recognition by physical aspects of language and communication**  
+G2.8.2

language skills  
USE ST  
+G8.8 human language proficiency

language skill attrition  
USE ST  
G8.8.2.2 loss of language skill

**language testing and assessment**  
A10.4

**language translation**  
+G2.20

**language understanding**  
G2.14

**language usage**  
A16.8

language(s) and the brain  
USE ST  
+M2 brain

language, brain, and handicap  
USE ST  
+G8.8.2 language difficulties

**languages in contact/borrowing**  
A8.14.2

**layered morphology**  
D6.2.22

**learning model**  
G8.10.2.6

**left**

**left hemisphere of the brain**  
+M2.2.2.2

**left peripheral relative clause**  
D12.8.12

**lemma**  
C2.10.2  
DF A lemma is the word in group of lexemes used to represent all similar lexemes (one that appears in dictionary. Example: run for ran, running, etc.).

**lesbian**  
N8.6.2

**letter**

**level of speech**

+D10.10

**lexeme**

+D12.2.24

DF abstract concept of words that are roughly the same in meaning (run, runs, ran) used in morphological analysis; unit of morphological analysis

**lexeme (linguistic unit)**

+C2.10

**lexeme-based morphology**

+D6.2.6

DF looks at word form as the result of applying rules that alter a word form or stems to produce a new one

**lexical categories**

+D10.14.4

**lexical functional grammar**

D2.2.2.4.12

DF Generative models of language developed by Joan Bresnan and others in the late 1970s and 1980s under the constraint that grammar theory conform to results of psycholinguistic research. Computational information-processing techniques are used to derive competence-based models of linguistic performance that claim to be psychologically realistic and unify research in linguistics, language acquisition, and language processing. [LLBA]

DF a theory of the structure of natural language and how different aspects of linguistic structure are related. The name of the theory expresses two ways in which it differs from other theories of linguistic structure and organization. LFG is a lexical theory: relations between linguistic forms, such as the relation between an active and passive form of a verb, are generalizations about the structure of the lexicon, not transformational operations that derive one form on the basis of another one. And LFG is a functional theory: grammatical relations such as subject and object are basic, primitive constructs, not defined in terms of phrase-structure configurations or of semantic notions such as agent or patient. [MIT]

**lexical integrity**

D8.6.10

DF a term used to refer to one of the most important properties of words, viz. the property that no syntactic process is allowed to refer to parts of a word. [LEX]

## lexical morphology

USE ST

+D6.2.6 lexeme-based morphology

**lexical tag**

D6.6.12

**lexical words**

D12.4.2

DF belong to open class of words

**lexicography**

A6.2

**lexicography/lexicology**

USE ST  
G2.4.2.2 language perception by hearing

**lexicography/lexicology**

+A6

**lexicology**

A6.4

**lexicon**

+D6.6

DF knowledge one has about form and meaning of words and phrases

**lexicon by meaning (semantic representation)**

D6.6.6

**lexicon by orthography**

D6.6.10

**lexicon by pronunciation (phonological representation)**

D6.6.4

**lexicon by syntactic category**

+D6.6.8

**limited reasoning proficiency**

G8.8.2.4.8

**limited speaking proficiency**

G8.8.2.4.4.2

**limited understanding proficiency**

+G8.8.2.4.10

**limited writing proficiency**

G8.8.2.4.6.2

**linguistic change**

+I

linguistic competence

USE ST

+G8.8 human language proficiency

**linguistic determinism**

B2.2

linguistic difficulty

USE ST

+G8.8.2 language difficulties

linguistic difficulty (contrastive)

USE ST

G8.10.2.8.4.2 language interference

linguistic difficulty (inherent)

USE ST

G8.10.2.8.4.2 language interference

linguistic performance

USE ST

+G8.8 human language proficiency

**linguistic units**

+C

**linguistic universals**

+D2.2.2.4.4.2

**linguistics in antiquity**

A22.4.2

**linking verb**

D10.14.4.4.18

DF connects a subject to a subject complement

listening habits

## **lower socioeconomic class**

### **listening skills**

G4.2.2.2.2

### **literate**

N24.4.2.6

### **locative adverb**

D10.14.4.6.8

### **locative case**

+D10.2.16.8

### **locative phrases**

D12.6.8

### **logic of language**

A22.2.2

### **logical form**

D8.2.10

DF In logic, the translation of a natural-language sentence into a formal language. In government-binding theory, a level of representation derived by movement from S-structure and serving as the interface between the grammar and a semantic interpreter. Retained in the minimalist program in the absence of D- and S-structure as the only nonphonetic level of representation. [LLBA]

### **loss of language skill**

G8.8.2.2

### **lower middle class**

N24.6.4.2

### **lower socioeconomic class**

N24.6.2

**machine learning**

**machine learning**

G10.12.2.2

**machine memory**

G10.8.8

**machine readable corpora**

G10.16.6

**machine representation of grammar**

D2.24.10

**machine translation**

+G10.8.12

**main clause**

D12.8.6

**main clause verb**

D10.14.4.4.6

**main verb**

D10.14.4.4.2

**male**

+N6.2

**man**

N6.2.2

**manner adverb**

D10.14.4.6.2

**marital status**

N10

**mass nouns**

D10.14.4.2.10.2

**mathematical linguistics**

+A8.12

**maturational theory of language acquisition**

G2.2.4.2

**mature adult**

+N4.10.4

**meaning of language**

+E

mechanical translation

USE ST

+G10.8.12 machine translation

**medieval linguistics**

A22.4.4

medium of instruction (language)

USE ST

+G8.10.4.8.4 language of instruction

**memory**

+G2.16

**mental concept formation by unit**

+G8.2.10.2

**mental concept formation/modeling**

+G8.2.10

mental dictionary

USE ST

G8.2.10.4.2 human cognitive environment

**mental flexibility**

G8.4.2

**mental lexicon**

**Minimalist Program**

D6.6.2

**mental model**

+G8.2.10.4

**mental representation of grammar**

D2.24.2

mental space

USE ST

+G8.2.10.4 mental model

**mental space theory**

G2.2.2

**mentally disabled**

+N22.4.4.6

**mentally ill**

N22.4.4.6.4

**mentally retarded**

N22.4.4.6.2

**metaphor**

**meter**

D12.10.14

**methodology/method of linguistic inquiry**

B4

**metonymy**

**metrical phonology**

A2.4.4

**middle class**

+N24.6.4

**middle middle class**

N24.6.4.4

**middle school student**

+N24.2.2.4.4

**middle-aged adult**

N4.10.4.2

**migration**

I10.2

**minimalism**

+D2.2.2.4.4.6

DF Research program aiming to eliminate from linguistic theory anything which is not "virtually necessary." [LEX]

DF A development in the tradition of government-binding theory and the principles and parameters approach during the 1990s, spearheaded by Noam Chomsky. D-structure and S-structure are eliminated, leaving logical form and phonetic form as the only syntactic representations; morphological feature-checking and an economy principle determine the course of derivations. [LLBA]

**Minimalist Program**

USE ST

+D2.2.2.4.4.6 minimalism

**mixed ethnic group**

**mixed ethnic group**

N12.4.6

**mixed race individual**

N12.4.2

**mixed racial group**

N12.4.4

**mixed racial/ethnic individual or group**

+N12.4

**mobility impaired**

N22.4.4.4.2

**modal verbs**

D10.14.4.4.10.4

**models of artificial intelligence**

+G10.8.6.2

**modern western linguistics**

A22.4.6

**monolingual acquisition**

G8.10.2.10.2

**monolingual person**

N14.2

**monolingualism**

+K4

**monolingualism/multilingualism**

+K

**mood**

+D10.2.2

DF a division in the verbal area which refers to whether the action of the verb represents a fact, a wish, a possibility, necessity, or a command. [NEAT]

**moraic phonology**

A2.4.2

**morph**

+D12.2.2

DF single manifestation of a morpheme

**morphemes**

+D12.2

DF smallest meaningful unit of language

**morpheme (linguistic unit)**

C2.2

**morpheme structure condition**

D6.4.4

DF conditions which express regularities about the phonological structure of morphemes. [LEX]

**morpheme-based morphology**

D6.2.2

DF a theory in which it is assumed that word formation rules may operate over morphemes (e.g. Halle (1973), Siegel (1974), Kiparsky (1982)). This theory is an alternative to the theory of word-based morphology (e.g. Aronoff (1976), Booij (1977), Scalise (1984)). [LEX]

DF way of analyzing word forms as if they were made of morphemes put after each other like beads on

## **movement**

a string

### **morphemic tier hypothesis (mth)**

D6.2.24

DF a hypothesis first introduced into the theory of Autosegmental phonology in McCarthy (1981) which entails the claim that every morpheme making up a word is assigned a separate tier, i.e., a separate and autonomous level of representation. [LEX]

### **morpholexical rule**

D8.4.4.2

DF a kind of lexical redundancy rule proposed by Lieber (1980) to relate allomorphs which are listed in the lexicon, to each other. Morpholexical rules apply in a subcomponent of the grammar which precedes both the word formation component proper and the phonological component. The main motivation for this type of rule is that there are cases in which word formation rules need to have access to derived allomorphs before the phonology applies. [LEX]

### **morphological change**

16

morphological class

USE ST

D6.6.12 lexical tag

### **morphological component of grammar**

D2.26

DF A component in the grammar in which the word formation rules apply. Linguists disagree about whether an autonomous morphological component exists, proposing either: (1) a morphological component independent of either phonology or syntax; (2) a morphological component related to phonology and subject to the same rules; or (3) a morphological component integrated with syntax are integrated and subject to the same rules. [LEX]

### **morphological universal**

D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.4

### **morphology**

+D6

### **morphosyntax (morphology and syntax)**

+D10.8

### **move alpha**

D8.6.4.2.4

DF most general formulation of possible movements. In effect, Move alpha says that some category alpha can be moved anytime anywhere. It generalizes rules such as Move NP and Move wh, which in their turn generalize construction specific transformations such as Passivization and Raising. Move alpha itself is considered an instance of Affect alpha. [LEX]

### **movement**

+D8.6.4

DF Movement is a way of describing the structure of the sentence as if elements in it moved around, typically in English in questions and passive constructions. Thus the question Will John go?

## **movement and touch difficulties**

comes from a similar structure to that underlying the statement John will come by movement of will. [COOK]

### **movement and touch difficulties**

G8.8.2.4.6.4

### **movement rule**

D10.2.16.10.2

### **movement/haptic**

+F8

### **MSC**

USE ST

D6.4.4 morpheme structure condition

### **multilingual group**

N14.6

### **multilingualism**

+K10

### **multiple wh question**

D8.8.6

### **multiple wh-fronting**

D8.8.8

DF in certain languages, the requirement that all interrogative words in a sentence with multiple interrogatives be placed at the front of the sentence (e.g., in Bulgarian: Koj kogo kakvo e pital? translates directly as 'who whom what asked?' and is equivalent to the English 'Who asked whom what?'). [adapted from LEX]



## **native language acquisition**

native language acquisition

USE ST

G8.10.2.8.2 first language acquisition

## **native language instruction**

G8.10.4.10.2

## **native speaker**

+N14.8.2

## **natural language processing**

G10.4.6

## **natural morphology**

D6.2.8

DF a theoretical model developed by morphologists such as Dressler and Wurzel. They seek to provide a theory of what constitutes a 'natural' or 'unmarked' morphological system, and what laws govern deviations from that natural system. The most natural type of morphology is fully transparent, in the sense that every morpheme has one form and one meaning, and every meaning corresponds to exactly one form. [LEX]

## **neural network model**

G10.8.6.2.4

## **neuro-cognitive linguistics**

A12.4

## **neurolinguistics**

+A12.2

## **NLP**

USE ST

G10.4.6 natural language processing

## **no knowledge of dominant language**

N14.8.6

## **node**

D8.8.10

## **nominals**

USE ST

+D10.14.4.2 nouns

## **nominative case**

D10.2.16.12

## **non expanding nominal head adjunct**

D8.8.12

## **nonconcatenative morphology**

+D6.2.12

DF a term which is used for non-agglutinative root-and-pattern morphologies. In such systems, word formation processes generally do not take the form of linear affixation. [LEX]

## **nontransformational grammar**

USE ST

D2.2.2.4.6 categorical grammar

## **nonverbal communication**

+A18.6

## **not disabled**

N22.4.2

## **nouns**

+D10.14.4.2

D12.8.2.2

## **numeral classifiers**

## **noun phrase**

+D10.16.2

## **noun clauses**

DF A noun phrase is a phrase that has a noun as its head. A noun phrase generally includes one or more modifying words, but allowance is usually made for single-word minimal noun phrases that are composed only of a noun or pronoun.

null morpheme

USE ST

D12.2.2.2 zero morph

**null subject**

D10.4.2.2

DF subject that is not represented as a lexical item but which is made explicit, e.g., by verb agreement.  
[WEIJER]

**number**

+D10.2.8

**number agreement**

D10.2.8.2

**numerals**

C2.6.8

**numeral classifiers**

D10.14.4.12.2



**object**

+D10.4.4

Spell-Out, hence is reflected in the sound structure. [LEX]

**objective language perception**

G8.2.2.4.2

**oblique case marking**

D8.10.6

**of-insertion**

D8.10.8

**offline language processing**

G10.2.4

**onomastics**

A8.24

## onomatology

USE ST

A8.24 onomastics

**onomatopoeia**

D12.4.12

DF formation of a word that sounds like what it represents (e.g., cuckoo, bang, murmur)

**onsets**

+C4.2

**open grammatical class**

+D2.22.6.2

DF words can be added to it

**open or closed grammatical classes**

+D2.22.6

**optical character recognition**

+G2.8.2.2.2

**optimality theory**

D2.2.2.6.2

DF An approach to generative grammar that replaces rules with highly general principles that generate multiple outputs under a set of universal violable constraints; the latter have language- and dialect-specific rankings, and a higher ranking constraint may violate a lower ranking one. Among candidate outputs, the one involving fewest constraint violations at higher rank levels corresponds to observed linguistic forms. [LLBA]

**order of element**

D8.10.10

**organism**

+L

**orthography**

F4.2.2

**orthography, writing systems**

+A18.2

**other terms**

P

**overt syntax**

D8.2.4

DF Notion in the Minimalist Program. Overt syntax is that part of syntax which is ordered before



**paleolinguistics/ paleography**

A8.26

**paradigm**

+D6.4.2.2

DF a term which is used for the set of all the inflected forms which an individual word assumes [LEX] (e.g., the various forms of a verb)

DF The set of forms belonging to a particular word-class or member of a word-class. A paradigm can be thought of as a vertical list of forms which can occupy a slot in a syntagm. [NEAT]

## paradigmatic axis

USE ST

+D6.4.2.2 paradigm

**paradigmatic relation**

D10.4.14

DF The relation between units (phonemes, words) which can occur in the same context [Weijer]

**parataxis**

D8.10.12

**parsing**

+D8.14.2

**participles**

+D10.14.4.18

**particles**

+D10.14.4.16

DF words with grammatical or pragmatic meaning, not part of main class (to, not, oh)

**parts of the body**

+M

**passive voice**

D10.2.10.4

**past participles**

D10.14.4.18.2

**path containment condition**

D8.10.14

**patient theta role**

D10.6.2.14

**perceiving sign language**

G8.2.2.2.6

**perceiving sign language skills**

G4.2.2.2.6

**perception abilities by physical aspects of language and communication**

+G4.2.2.2

**perception difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication**

+G8.8.2.4.2.2

**perception difficulties**

+G8.8.2.4.2

**perception of sign language**

G2.4.2.6

**perinatal**

N4.4

**period of prelinguistic development**

G8.6.2.2.2

**person**

D10.2.12

**personal pronouns**

D10.14.4.22.2

**phase impenetrability condition**

+D8.4

**philology**

A14.8

**philosophy and history of language**

+A22

**philosophy of language**

+A22.2

**phoneme (linguistic unit)**

C2.4

**phonemic phonology**

A2.4.6

**phonetic alphabet**

F4.2.4

**phonetic approach to reading instruction**

G8.10.4.8.2.2.2

**phonetics**

D4.2

**phonological change**

I4

**phonological form**

D8.2.8

DF the level of representation in the T-model of grammar at which only information relevant to the phonetic realization of the utterance is present. At this level, which is derived from surface structure, only phonological processes may apply. [LEX]

**phonology**

+D4

**phrasal category**

+D10.16

**phrasal verb**

D10.14.4.4.20

**phrases**

+D12.6

**phrase (linguistic unit)**

C8

**phrase marker**

D12.6.16

**phrase structure**

D12.6.18

**phrase structure grammar**

D2.2.2.12

DF a type of primitive generative grammar which offers an analysis of sentences by showing the structure

## **phrase structure rule**

which lies behind them, usually with the help of tree diagrams. [NEAT]

## **phrase structure rule**

D8.14.4

## **physical aspects of language and communication**

+F

## **physical language development**

G8.10.2.2.2

## **physically disabled**

+N22.4.4.4

## **place of residence**

N16

## planning goals and acquisition

USE ST

+G6.2 language acquisition

## **plural**

D10.2.8.6

## **plural formation rule**

D6.4.8

## **plural nouns**

+D10.14.4.2.10

## plurilingualism

USE ST

+K10 multilingualism

## **poetic structure**

D8.16.2

## **poetic syntax**

D8.16.4

## **possessive pronouns**

D10.14.4.22.4

## **postpositions**

D6.4.10

DF A postposition is an adposition that occurs after its complement.

## **pragmatics**

+E2

DF study of how context and situation affect meaning

## **pre-existing language abilities**

+G4.4.2

## **pre-phonetic capacity**

G8.4.6.8.2

DF capacity to perform speech sounds or manual gestures

## **pre-pragmatic capacity**

G8.4.6.8.8

DF capacities: (a) to infer what mental calculations others can carry out, (b) to act cooperatively, (c) to attend to the same external situations as others, (d) to accept symbolic action as a surrogate for real action

## **pre-production stage**

+G8.2.4.4.2

## **pre-semantic capacity**

G8.4.6.8.6

DF capacities: (a) to form basic concepts, (b) to construct

## prepositional phrase

more complex concepts (e.g. propositions), (c) to carry out mental calculations over complex concepts

### pre-speech period

+G8.6.2.2

### pre-syntactic capacity

G8.4.6.8.4

DF capacity to organize longer sequences of sounds or gestures

### preadaptation

USE ST

+G8.4.6.8 preadaptive bases for human language

### preadaptive bases for human language

+G8.4.6.8

DF a change in a species which is not itself adaptive but which paves the way for subsequent adaptive changes. For example, bipedalism set in train anatomical changes which culminated in the human vocal tract. Though speech is clearly adaptive, bipedalism is not itself an adaptation for speech; it is a preadaptation. This example involves the hardware of language, the vocal tract. Many changes in our species' software, our mental capacities, were necessary before we became language-ready; these are cognitive preadaptations for language

### preadolescent

N4.6.6

### predicate

D10.4.12

DF The part of a sentence that says something about the subject. In case the verb is a copula (to be, to become) the predicate is the complement of that copula, e.g. "ill" in "John is ill." In case the verb is not a copula, the predicate is the verb, e.g. "has" in "John has a book." [WEIJER]

### predication

+D8.6.18

DF subject-predicate relation. [LEX]

### prefix

D12.2.6.2.4.2

### pregnant female

N6.4.2

### pregnant teen

N6.4.6

### pregnant woman

N6.4.4.2

### prenatal

N4.2

### prepositions

D10.14.4.20.2

DF A preposition is an adposition that occurs before its complement. Examples are: to, with, from. [SIL]

### prepositional phrase

D10.16.6

## prerequisites for automated language . . .

### prerequisites for automated language processing

G10.10.2

### prerequisites for human language processing

+G8.4.6

### prerequisites for language processing

+G4.6

### preschool student

N24.2.2.2

### prescriptive grammar

D2.8

DF grammar that ?prescribes? what people should say rather than 'describes' what they do say [COOK]

### primary predication

D8.6.18.2

### principles and parameters approach

D2.2.2.4.4.8

DF The approach to language developed by Noam Chomsky during the 1980s, in which the human ability to speak is explained by a biologically programmed universal grammar, consisting of principles common to all languages and specific parameters along which individual languages vary. Children learn a language by discovering its parameter settings. [LLBA]

### principles/characteristics of grammar

+D2.22

### principles/characteristics of morphology

+D6.4

### principles/characteristics of syntax

+D8.6

### pro drop

D8.14.6

### proclitic

D12.2.10.2

### Procrastinate Principle

D2.2.2.4.4.6.2

### production

### production abilities by physical aspects of language and communication

+G4.2.4.2

### production difficulties by physical aspects of language and communication

+G8.8.2.4.4.4

### production difficulties

+G8.8.2.4.4

### pronouns

+D10.14.4.22

### proper name

USE ST

D10.14.4.2.12 proper nouns

### proper nouns

D10.14.4.2.12

**punctuation mark**

**prosody**

D2.24.4.2

**psycholinguistics**

+A12

**punctuation**

D2.24.6.2

**punctuation mark**

C2.6.10

## **quantifiers**

### **quantifiers**

D12.4.10.2

DF Words like more, most, two, few, etc. [WEIJER]

DF word pair with opposite meanings

### **question**

+D12.10.18

### **quirky subject**

D10.4.2.4

DF Word that behaves like a grammatical subject but which is morphologically marked otherwise.

Quirky subjects occur for example in Icelandic,

e.g. her was helped instead of she was helped.

[WEIJER]



**racial and ethnic origin**

**racial and ethnic origin**

+N12

**racial group**

N12.6

**reading Braille**

G2.4.2.8

**reading development**

G8.10.2.4.4.2.4

**reading difficulties**

+G8.8.2.4.2.2.4

**reading instruction**

+G8.10.4.8.2.2

**reading instruction and remediation**

A10.10

**reading processes**

A10.12

**reading readiness/acquisition**

A10.8

**reading skills**

G4.2.2.2.4

**reading testing**

A10.14

**real-time language processing**

G10.2.2

**reasoning based upon the absence of evidence**

G2.10.2.2.2

**reasoning by implicit vs. explicit reasoning**

+G2.10.2

**recall/retrieval**

+G2.18

**recall/retrieval by human brain**

G8.2.16

receptive communication

USE ST

G8.8.2.4.4.2 receptive competence

**receptive competence**

G8.8.2.4.4.2

**recognition**

**recursive rule**

D8.14.8

**redundancy rule**

+D8.4.4

DF rule which fills in predictable or redundant information. Redundancy rules have two important properties: (a) they do not create structure, and (b) they do not alter structure. [LEX]

**reduplication**

D6.4.14

DF a word formation process by which some part of a base (= a segment, syllable, morpheme) is repeated, either to the left, or to the right, or,

## rules for ordering words

occasionally, in the middle. [LEX]

reflexiveness

USE ST

D8.6.12 reflexivity

**reflexivity**

D8.6.12

DF property in which a word or phrase refers to itself

**refugee**

N18.10

**relational grammar**

D2.2.2.16

**religious affiliation**

N20

**repeatability**

+D2.22.4

**repeatable linguistic units**

D2.22.4.2

**representation of grammar**

+D2.24

**restricted logic grammar**

D2.2.2.4.8

**restructuring**

D8.10.16

**restructuring construction**

D8.10.18

**right**

**right hemisphere of the brain**

M2.2.2.4

**rimes**

+C4.4

**roots**

D12.2.6.6

DF base to which an affix is joined

root-and-pattern morphology

USE ST

+D6.2.12 nonconcatenative morphology

**rule-based tagging**

G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.4

**rules for ordering clauses**

+D8.12

**rules for ordering phrases**

+D8.10

**rules for ordering sentences**

+D8.14

**rules for ordering texts**

+D8.16

**rules for ordering words**

+D8.8

## **S-structure**

S-structure

USE ST

D2.2.2.4.2 surface structure

### **scale and category grammar**

D2.10

schematic approach: mental model

USE ST

G8.2.10.4.2 human cognitive environment

### **second language acquisition**

+G8.10.2.8.4

second language instruction

USE ST

+G8.10.4.10.4 foreign language instruction

second language programs

USE ST

+G8.10.4.10.4 foreign language instruction

### **semantics**

+E4

### **sememe (linguistic unit)**

C2.8

### **semi-structured language processing**

G10.4.4

### **semiliteracy**

G8.8.2.4.2.2.4.4

### **semiliterate**

N24.4.2.4

### **semiotics**

E6

### **sentences**

+D12.10

### **sentence (linguistic unit)**

C12

### **sentence processing**

G10.6.4

### **sentence structure**

D8.6.2

DF The overall pattern of elements in a sentence, based on recurrent distributional patterns in groups of sentences. [LLBA]

sentience

USE ST

G8.4.6.2 consciousness

### **serial verb**

D10.14.4.4.22

### **sexual orientation**

+N8

### **shallow text parsing**

G10.8.6.6.2.6.10

### **sight**

### **sight/visual**

+F4

### **sign language**

F4.4

## **spell-out**

### **sign language into hands**

F6.4

**signed representation of grammar**

D2.24.8

**signing skills**

G4.2.4.2.6

**silent nouns**

D10.14.4.2.14

simulated speech

USE ST

G10.8.4.2.2 artificial speech

**single ethnic group**

N12.2.4

**single race group**

N12.2.2

**single race/ethnic group**

+N12.2

**singular**

D10.2.8.4

**slot and filler grammar**

D2.4

**societal vs. individual**

+K2

**socioeconomic status**

+N24.6

**sociolinguistics**

+A16

**sound**

**sound/auditory**

+F2

**source theta role**

D10.6.2.8

**special populations**

+N26

**specific languages & specific language families**

J

**specific person**

O

**speech**

+F2.4

**speech synthesis/recognition**

A8.10.2

**spell-out**

D8.2.6

DF (minimalist theory) instruction to switch to phonological form. What happens at PF is a point of debate; if one assumes that lexical items come from the lexicon fully inflected, phonological features are 'stripped away' at PF. Another possibility is that Spell-Out accesses the lexicon to associate the syntactic structure with phonological features. [LEX]

## **spelling**

spelling

USE ST

F4.2.2 orthography

## **split-morphology hypothesis**

D6.2.10

DF hypothesis which entails that derivation and inflection are distinct, and belong to separate components of the grammar. Derivation is handled by lexical rules, while (regular) inflection is handled by syntactic rules. [LEX]

## **spoken human language production**

G8.2.4.2.2

## **spoken language production**

+G2.6.2.2

## **spoken representation of grammar**

+D2.24.4

## **stages of language acquisition**

G8.10.2.12

## **statistic model**

+G10.8.10.2.6

## **statistical linguistics**

A8.12.2

## **status by ability or handicap**

+N22

## **status by disability**

+N22.4

## **status by knowledge of dominant language**

+N14.8

## **status by language spoken**

+N14

## **status by level of knowledge**

+N24.4

## **status by literacy**

+N24.4.2

## **status by relationship to others**

N24.10

## **status by social relationship**

N24.12

## **status by type of neighborhood**

N24.8

## **stem**

+D12.2.22

## **stochastic tagging**

G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.2

## **story grammar**

D2.12

## **stratificational grammar**

D2.14

## **strong feature**

D2.2.2.4.4.6.6

## **structural grammar**

D2.16

## subject verb object

DF teaching term for grammar concerned with how words go into phrases, phrases into sentences [COOK]

### structuralism

D2.2.2.2

DF A type of linguistic analysis which stresses the interrelatedness of all levels and sub-levels of language. It was introduced at the beginning of the century by Ferdinand de Saussure (1857-1913) as a deliberate reaction to the historically oriented linguistics of the 19th century and subsequently established itself as the standard paradigm until the 1950's when it was joined, if not replaced, by generative grammar. [NEAT]

### structure dependence principle

D8.6.14

DF principle that all grammatical operations are dependent on the structure of the surrounding sentence.

### structure of language

+D

DF the dimensions of language analysis that underlie all forms of language, whether spoken, written, or signed.

### structure of the brain

+M2.2

### structure-meaning relationship

+D10

### structured language processing

G10.4.2

### student

+N24.2

### student by academic performance

N24.2.4

### student by educational level

+N24.2.2

### study of foreign language instruction

A10.2.4

### study of human language instruction

+A10.2

### study of linguistic universals

+A8.14

### study of native language instruction

A10.2.2

### stylistics

A4.6.8

### subject

+D10.4.2

### subject object verb

D10.4.6

### subject verb object

D10.4.8

## subjective language perception

### subjective language perception

G8.2.2.4.4

### subjunctive mood

D10.2.2.6

DF a mood used to make uncertain, hypothetical statements. [NEAT]

### substantive universal

D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.2

### suffix

D12.2.6.2.4.4

### superordinates

D10.14.4.14

DF Words that denote a category, e.g. animal, weapon [WEIJER]

### suppletion

D6.4.2.2.2

DF A form in a paradigm (a set of morphologically related elements, such as the forms of a verb or noun) which etymologically comes from another source, e.g. the past tense form went in English is not formally related to the verb go. [NEAT]

### surface structure

D2.2.2.4.2

DF In many models of generative grammar, a level of syntactic representation that reflects the actual ordering of the elements of sentences. [LLBA]

### syllable (linguistic unit)

+C4

### synapse

M2.2.6

### synchronic linguistics

USE ST

+A8 descriptive linguistics

### syntactic ambiguity

D8.6.6

### syntactic atom

D8.6.8

DF term introduced in Di Sciullo & Williams (1987) to refer to the property of words that they are the indivisible building blocks of syntax. Words are atomic with respect to syntax, since syntactic rules or principles cannot make reference to their parts [LEX]

### syntactic category

+D10.14

DF A syntactic category is a set of words and/or phrases in a language which share a significant number of common characteristics. The classification is based on similar structure and sameness of distribution (the structural relationships between these elements and other items in a larger grammatical structure), and not on meaning. In generative grammar, a syntactic category is symbolized by a node label in a constituent structure tree. [SIL] Commonly referred to as ?parts of speech?.

### syntactic change

I8

## systemic linguistics

syntactic class

USE ST

+D10.14 syntactic category

**syntactic phases**

D8.6.16

**syntactic universal**

D2.2.2.4.4.4.2.6

**syntagm**

+D6.4.2.4

DF The linear (or temporal) sequence of elements which contrasts directly with the vertical axis - the paradigmatic axis. [NEAT]

syntagmatic axis

USE ST

+D6.4.2.4 syntagm

**syntagmatic relation**

D10.4.16

DF The relation between a linguistic unit (word, phoneme) and its context [Weijer]

**syntax**

+D8

DF grammatical arrangement of words in sentences, rules for ordering

**syntax-morphology interaction**

A2.10.2

**syntax-phonology interaction**

A2.10.4

**syntax-semantics interaction**

A2.10.6

syntax-semantics interface

USE ST

+D10 structure-meaning relationship

synthetic speech

USE ST

G10.8.4.2.2 artificial speech

**systemic functional grammar**

D2.2.2.10

DF theory in which language is viewed as networks of interlocking choices made by a speaker during the speech act. [LLBA]

systemic grammar

USE ST

D2.2.2.10 systemic functional grammar

systemic linguistics

USE ST

D2.2.2.10 systemic functional grammar

**t-model**

**t-model**

+D8.4.2  
DF Model of grammar prevalent in the Principles and Parameters framework. [LEX]

**tag set**

+G10.8.6.6.2.6.4

**tagging**

+G10.8.6.6.2.6

**tagging algorithm**

+G10.8.6.6.2.6.2

**tagging manual**

G10.8.6.6.2.6.6

teaching language

USE ST

+G8.10.4.8.4 language of instruction

**teaching/learning grammar**

D2.20.8

tefl

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

**template morphology**

D6.2.12.2

DF a term which is used for systems of nonconcatenative morphology in which it is difficult or impossible to analyze the formation of complex words as the addition of affixes one by one to a stem. Rather, in these systems a word consists of several obligatory and optional affixes, where each obligatory affix has its own position in the string and optional affixes are slotted into this string, at the appropriate point in the sequence. Usually one finds discontinuous dependencies between affixes. Languages with template morphologies are Navajo (Young & Morgan (1980)), Arabic (McCarthy (1981)), Sierra Miwok (Smith (1985)), and Yawelmani (Archangeli (1984)). [LEX]

**temporal adverb**

D10.14.4.6.10

**temporary resident**

N18.6

tenes

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

**tense**

D10.2.6

**terminology**

A6.8

tesl

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

tesol

USE ST

G8.10.4.10.4.2 english as a foreign language instruction

## theta-absorption

### texts

D12.12

### text (linguistic unit)

C14

### text linguistics

A4.6.4

the gray matter of language: language and the brain (frotoc: DE)

USE ST

+M2 brain

### thematic processing

D10.6.4

### thematic role/semantic roles/functional categories

+D10.6

### thematic structure

D10.6.6

### theme theta role

D10.6.2.4

### theories and models of grammar

+D2.2

### theories and models of morphology

+D6.2

### theories and models of syntax

+D8.2

### theories of grammar acquisition and instruction

+D2.20

### theories of language acquisition

+G2.2.4

### theories of language processing

+G2.2

### theories of linguistics

+B2

### theory and method

+B

### Theory of Mind

G8.4.6.4

### theta criterion

D2.2.4.2.2

### theta role

+D10.6.2

DF The semantic relations between a verbal form and its arguments. [MIT] Roles include agent, theme, goal, source, experiencer. [LEX]

### theta theory

+D2.2.4.2

### theta-absorption

D10.8.2

DF some morpho-syntactic elements have the capacity of absorbing a theta-role assigned by the verb (stem) to which they are attached, with the effect that that theta-role cannot be assigned to its regular position. [LEX] (e.g., passive voice, clitics)

## thought

### thought

USE ST

+G2.10 language and thought

### tools for automated conceptual processing

+G10.16

### top down parsing

### touch and movement

### touch/tactile

+F6

### traditional grammar

D2.6

### transcortical motor aphasia

G8.8.2.4.10.12

### transcortical sensory aphasia

G8.8.2.4.10.14

### transformation-based tagging

G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6

transformational generative grammar

USE ST

+D2.2.2.4.4 transformational grammar

### transformational grammar

+D2.2.2.4.4

### transformational parsing

G10.8.6.6.2.6.12

transformational tagging

USE ST

G10.8.6.6.2.6.2.6 transformation-based tagging

### transitive

### transitive verb

D10.14.4.4.14

DF A verb, or verb form, that requires an object to be grammatical. [WORDNET]

### translation (human generated)

A10.18

translation: automatic machine

USE ST

+G10.8.12 machine translation

### trash

Z

### tree diagram representation of grammar

D2.24.6.4.2

DF A method of representing the structure of a sentence, or occasionally a compound, so that the internal hierarchical organization is evident. Such structures can be equally well represented using bracketing but this is not as effective visually. [NEAT]

### trilingualism

K8

### truncation

D6.4.12

two-way bilingual education programs

USE ST

G8.10.4.8.4.2 immersion program

two-way immersion programs

## typological classification

USE ST

G8.10.4.8.4.2 immersion program

**types of languages, characteristics of languages**

H

**typological classification**

A8.30.2

## **unaccusative verbs**

### **unaccusative verbs**

D10.14.4.4.16.2

DF Intransitive verbs that usually have theme subjects and express change of state, existence: to break, to die, to bleed, etc. The past participle of the verb can be used as an adjective. [WEIJER]

unbound morphemes

USE ST

D12.2.4 free morphemes

### **undergraduate or graduate student**

+N24.2.2.6

### **undergraduate student**

N24.2.2.6.2

### **unergative verbs**

D10.14.4.4.16.4

DF Intransitive verbs that usually have agentive subjects and express volitional acts: to sleep, to laugh, to fly, etc. The past participle of the verb cannot be used as an adjective. [WEIJER]

### **ungrammaticality**

+D2.22.10.4

universal features of language

USE ST

+D2.2.2.4.4.4.2 linguistic universals

### **universal grammar**

+D2.2.2.4.4.4

DF Any set of statements claimed to apply to the structure of all languages; chiefly used in the framework of Noam Chomsky's principles-and-parameters approach to designate a hypothesized single grammar, transmitted genetically, that accounts for the ability of all normal humans to learn and speak their native language. [LLBA]

### **universal or language-specific characteristics of grammar**

D2.22.8

### **unrepeatable linguistic units**

D2.22.4.4

### **upper class**

N24.6.6

### **upper middle class**

N24.6.4.6



**valence**

valence

USE ST

D10.12 valency

**valency**

D10.12

DF The capacity of a verb or other lexical item to combine with particular classes of clause constituents; considered an essential lexical property, as verbs that are otherwise grammatically similar may differ sharply in the number and type of constituents that may or must accompany them. The notion of valence is widespread in varieties of functional linguistics and dependency grammar. [LLBA]

**variational sociolinguistics**

A16.4

**verbs**

+D10.14.4.4

**verb phrase**

D10.16.4

**verb subject object**

D10.4.10

**verbal development**

G8.10.2.4.2.2.2

**verbal particles**

D10.14.4.16.2

**verbal skills**

G4.2.4.2.2

**visual recognition**

+G2.8.2.2

**visual word recognition**

G2.8.2.2.4

**vocabulary**

D12.4.14

**voice**

+D10.2.10

**vowels**

C4.4.2



**weak feature**

**weak feature**

D2.2.2.4.4.6.4

**wernicke's area**

M2.2.2.2.2

**Wernicke's aphasia**

G8.8.2.4.10.16

**western aphasia battery**

G8.8.2.4.10.18

**wh-interrogative sentence**

USE ST

D12.10.18.2 wh-question

**wh-island**

D8.10.4

DF the extraction island created by an embedded sentence which is introduced by a wh-word.  
[LEX]

**wh-movement**

D8.6.4.2.2

DF the "displacement" of an object phrase headed by a "wh-" interrogative word (such as who, what, where, when)

**wh-phrase**

D12.6.14

DF In English, phrase with an interrogative ("wh-") word (such as who, what, where, when)

**wh-question**

D12.10.18.2

DF in a language with overt wh-movement, a question introduced by a wh-phrase: what have they bought? Otherwise, a question containing a wh-element. Distinguished from yes-no question.  
[LEX]

**woman**

+N6.4.4

**word**

+D12.4

**word (linguistic unit)**

C6

**word class**

USE ST

D6.6.12 lexical tag

**word formation**

+D6.4.6

DF form new words (dog and dog-catcher - dog-catchers would be inflectional)

**word frequency**

G10.8.10.2.6.2

**word order**

D8.8.14

**word order typology**

D8.8.16

**word recognition**

+G2.8.4.4

**word-based morphology**

D6.2.4

## **written text**

DF a hypothesis proposed in Aronoff (1976) which says that all regular word-formation processes are word-based. A new word is formed by applying a regular rule to a single already existing word. Both the new word and the existing one are members of major lexical categories. This hypothesis entails the claim that English words such as deceive, receive and conceive are not formed by regular prefixation processes, since the base ceive is not an existing word which belongs to a major lexical category. [LEX]

### **writing development**

G8.10.2.4.2.2.4

### **writing skills**

G4.2.4.2.4

### **writing: instruction, acquisition, processes, and testing**

A10.16

### **written representation of grammar**

+D2.24.6

### **written text**

+F4.2

## **x-bar projection**

### **x-bar projection**

D2.2.2.4.10.4

### **x-bar schema**

D2.2.2.4.10.2

### **x-bar theory**

+D2.2.2.4.10

DF In various models of generative grammar, a model of phrase structure as a binary branching tree with three levels of nodes, termed (from bottom to top) X, X' or X-bar, and X'' or XP, where X stands for any of the lexical word class symbols V (verb), N (noun), A (adjective), and P (preposition) or for a functional category; the entire structure is defined as a projection of the X head, which is joined to a complement at the X' node and a specifier at the XP node. [LLBA]



**yes-no question**

**yes-no question**

D12.10.18.4

DF question that must be answered by yes or no.

**young adult**

N4.10.2

**young child**

N4.6.4



**zero morph**

**zero morph**

D12.2.2.2

zero morpheme

USE ST

D12.2.2.2 zero morph

